

**City of Santa Cruz**

---

**DOWNTOWN  
RECOVERY PLAN**

---

**September, 1991**

**As Amended through October, 2009**

## **2000-2003 UPDATE OF DOWNTOWN RECOVERY PLAN**

---

The Downtown Recovery Plan was originally adopted in 1991.

In the year 2000, The City undertook a review of the Downtown Recovery Plan and made adjustments based on a review of the projects constructed since the Plan's 1991 adoption.

On September 14, 2000, the City Council adopted Santa Cruz Downtown Retail Strategic Plan by Resolution No. NS-25,084. This is attached as Appendix 4.

On October 23, 2001, the City Council adopted revisions to the City's Zoning Ordinance pertaining to Floor Area Ratio for residential uses in the High Density Overlay District. This is attached as Appendix 5.

On March 11, 2003, the City Council adopted revisions to Chapter 4 of the Plan, Development Standards and Design Guidelines, as Ordinance No. 2003-08. The Plan adjustments are limited to Chapter 4.

On December 14, 2004, the City Council adopted revisions to Chapter 4 of the Downtown Recovery Plan creating an Additional Height Zone C in the Cedar Street Village Corridor. This is attached as Appendix 6.

On November 22, 2005, the City Council adopted revisions to Chapter 4 of the Downtown Recovery Plan pertaining to live entertainment. This is attached as Appendix 7.

On October 24, 2009, the City Council adopted revisions to Chapter 4 of the Downtown Recovery Plan to allow ground floor offices as principally permitted uses in the North Pacific Subarea. Ordinance No. 2009-24.

## Table of Contents

### **Chapter 1:**

<b>Introduction 1 .....</b>	<b>1</b>
THE COMMUNITY'S VISION .....	1
THE FIRST PRINCIPLES .....	2
THE BASIS FOR CHANGE .....	2
<b>Executive Summary 2 .....</b>	<b>4</b>
PLANNING PRINCIPLES AND STRATEGIES .....	4
<b>Summary of Plan Recommendations .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Land Use Plan 3.....</b>	<b>25</b>
PACIFIC AVENUE RETAIL DISTRICT .....	25
THE FRONT STREET RIVERFRONT CORRIDOR.....	26
THE CEDAR STREET VILLAGE CORRIDOR .....	30
THE NORTH PACIFIC AREA .....	30
RETAIL .....	31
HOUSING .....	32
OFFICE.....	35
ILLUSTRATIVE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.....	35
<b>Development Standards and Design Guidelines 4 .....</b>	<b>37</b>
B. PACIFIC AVENUE RETAIL DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS .....	38
G. ALL OTHER BUILDING FACADES NOT SUBJECT TO THE ABOVE PROVISIONS BUT EXCEEDING THE BASE HEIGHT SHALL STEP BACK BY A MINIMUM OF 10 FEET ABOVE THE BASE HEIGHT OF 50 FEET. SIDEWALLS FOR ADDITIONAL FLOORS ABOVE THE BASE HEIGHT SHALL HAVE WINDOWS AND BE ARCHITECTURALLY TREATED IN A SIMILAR MANNER AS THE FRONT-FACING FACADE.....	51
H. WITHIN THE ABOVE HEIGHT AND STEP BACK REQUIREMENTS, CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS MAY BE CONSIDERED WHERE THE RESULTING DESIGN WOULD ADD SIGNIFICANTLY TO ACHIEVING THE DOWNTOWN RECOVERY PLAN DESIGN GOALS.....	54
J. FRONT STREET RIVERFRONT CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS.....	67
K. FRONT STREET RIVERFRONT CORRIDOR DESIGN GUIDELINES .....	72
L. CEDAR STREET VILLAGE CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS .....	74
M. CEDAR STREET VILLAGE CORRIDOR DESIGN GUIDELINES .....	78
N. NORTH PACIFIC AREA DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS .....	79
O. NORTH PACIFIC AREA DESIGN STANDARDS .....	83
<b>Circulation and Parking Plan 5 .....</b>	<b>85</b>
VEHICULAR CIRCULATION AND ACCESS.....	85
SERVICE ACCESS.....	90
PARKING.....	90
TRANSIT .....	92

<i>BICYCLE MOVEMENT</i> .....	93
<i>BICYCLE PARKING</i> .....	94
<i>PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION</i> .....	95
<b>Streetscape and Open Space Plan 6</b> .....	<b>100</b>
<i>PACIFIC AVENUE: OVERALL RECOMMENDATIONS</i> .....	101
<i>PACIFIC AVENUE: BLOCK-BY-BLOCK RECOMMENDATIONS</i> .....	103
<i>EAST-WEST STREETS BETWEEN CEDAR AND FRONT STREETS</i> .....	107
<i>THE EAST-WEST GATEWAY STREETS: WATER, SOQUEL, AND LAUREL</i> .....	118
<i>THE FRONT/RIVER STREET CORRIDOR</i> .....	120
<i>CEDAR STREET</i> .....	121
<i>PARK AND PLAZA IMPROVEMENTS</i> .....	121
<b>Implementation and Management Strategy 7</b> .....	<b>123</b>
<i>IMPLEMENTATION</i> .....	123
<i>DOWNTOWN MANAGEMENT STRATEGY</i> .....	124
<i>PROJECT FINANCING</i> .....	130
<b>Appendices</b> .....	<b>133</b>
<b>Appendix 1: The Community Vision Statement</b> .....	<b>134</b>
<i>INTRODUCTION</i> .....	134
<i>ACTIVITIES</i> .....	135
<i>USES</i> .....	136
<i>PARKING, ACCESS &amp; TRANSPORTATION</i> .....	137
<i>URBAN DESIGN</i> .....	137
<i>ARCHITECTURE</i> .....	138
<i>STREETSCAPE</i> .....	139
<i>RELATIONSHIP TO SURROUNDING AREAS</i> .....	140
<b>Appendix 2: The Downtown-Beach Link</b> .....	<b>142</b>
<i>PACIFIC AVENUE AS A FOOD AND ENTERTAINMENT DISTRICT</i> .....	142
<i>A HOTEL-CONFERENCE CENTER AT THE BEACH</i> .....	142
<i>IMPROVING TRANSIT LINKAGES BETWEEN THE BEACH AND DOWNTOWN</i> .....	143
<i>IMPROVING PEDESTRIAN AND VISUAL LINKAGES</i> .....	143
<i>GIVING THE VISITOR A STRONGER SENSE OF ORIENTATION</i> .....	144
<b>1.</b> .....	<b>145</b>
<b>Appendix 3: Sign Regulations</b> .....	<b>146</b>
<i>SIGNAGE</i> .....	146
<i>TYPES OF SIGNAGE</i> .....	147
<b>Appendix 4: Downtown Retail Strategic Plan</b> .....	<b>152</b>
<i>PLANNING PROCESS</i> .....	158
<i>STRATEGY FRAMEWORK</i> .....	159

SANTA CRUZ DOWNTOWN RETAIL STRATEGIC ACTION TASKS .....	160
<b>Appendix 5: Floor Area Ratio.....</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>Part 29: HD-O HIGH-DENSITY OVERLAY DISTRICT .....</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>Appendix 6: Additional Height Zone C .....</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>Parking .....</b>	<b>168</b>
<b>Service Access .....</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>Appendix 7: Live Entertainment .....</b>	<b>172</b>
<i>B. PACIFIC AVENUE RETAIL DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS.....</i>	<i>189</i>
<i>J. FRONT STREET RIVERFRONT CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS .....</i>	<i>195</i>
<i>L. CEDAR STREET VILLAGE CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS .....</i>	<i>200</i>
<i>N. NORTH PACIFIC AREA DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS .....</i>	<i>203</i>

## **Exhibits - Downtown Landscaping Program**

### **List of Maps & Diagrams**

Land Use Concept .....	27
Height.....	28
Housing .....	33
Zone A – Additional Height Standards (Pacific Avenue Retail District) .....	51
Zone B – Additional Height Standards (Pacific Avenue Retail District) .....	52
Vehicular Circulation .....	82
Bicycle Movement .....	93
Transit.....	94
Width of Minimum Pedestrian Promenade.....	103
Height of Boulevard Trees.....	103
Minimum One-Way and Two-Way Roadway Widths.....	104
Pacific Avenue “Farmer’s Market” between Cathcart Street and Lincoln Street.....	105
Pacific Avenue between Cathcart Street and Laurel Street.....	106
Pacific Avenue “Activity Area” & Kiosk between Lincoln Street and Soquel Street.....	107
Pacific Avenue between Church Street and Soquel Street.....	108
Pacific Avenue between Water Street and Locust Street .....	109
Downtown-Beach Linkage.....	141

---

## Introduction 1

The purpose of the Downtown Recovery Plan is to provide a coherent framework for public and private actions related to the rebuilding of downtown Santa Cruz after the devastating Loma Prieta earthquake of 1989. The intent of the Plan is to establish policies, standards, and guidelines that will direct the recovery process toward the rebuilding of a downtown that meets the multiple objectives of the entire community. While the Plan also provides longer-term recommendations, the primary focus is the shorter-term recovery of the downtown; as such, the Plan may need to be revised in three to five years to provide for refinements and elaborations.

The Plan is a synthesis of many ideas expressed and refined over the 15 months since October of 1989. Immediately after the earthquake, the City established a working group of broad representation, known as Vision Santa Cruz, whose aim was to "spearhead" the recovery process and to develop a plan that was expressive of the values of the community. One significant achievement of this group was the "First Principles" document, which established consensus over a broad spectrum of issues. This plan is directly descended from the "First Principles" and from direction provided by two steering committees: the City-appointed Streetscape Task Force, and a subcommittee established by Vision Santa Cruz— the Technical Advisory Group (T.A.G.). The Plan is also the result of numerous public workshops involving Vision Santa Cruz, the Streetscape Task Force, the T.A.G., the Planning and Downtown Commissions, City Council and the public-at-large.

### The Community's Vision

(A portion of the full statement written by Vision Santa Cruz; full vision statement is provided in Appendix 1.)

Vibrant, vital and active, the central business district constitutes the primary retail, commercial, professional, and employment center for the City of Santa Cruz. This compact high-density area is home to unique businesses, offering residents and visitors a diverse and wholesome environment for commercial, cultural, civic, and social pursuits. Local, regional, and national businesses combine in a potent blend, making the downtown a major destination for the entire region.

The pedestrian-oriented environment is characterized by convenient access, a garden-like setting, and human-scale buildings. The visual and physical relationships to the San Lorenzo River, the surrounding natural landscape, and Monterey Bay make downtown Santa Cruz among the most beautiful urban places in California. The architecture captures the best of the City's past while integrating new buildings into a coherent and visually appealing downtown. As a result, the area strikes a balance between a successful modern business center and an environmentally attractive and active public place.

This effective combination is the focus of Santa Cruz public life and is a central element in the community's identity. Downtown is safe and clean. It is a multicultural place, attracting all sectors of the community, and serving as a meeting place for children, students, elderly, office workers, retailers, shoppers and visitors, as well as those living in the downtown and surrounding neighborhoods. Restaurants, cultural events, and entertainment bring additional life to the area during the evening and nighttime hours.

A range of housing types is integrated into the downtown. This urban-density housing provides both market-rate and affordable units, and expands the immediate market for downtown goods, services, and public transportation.

The economic and social vitality of the downtown has a positive effect on the surrounding areas and the entire community. It has restored the heart and soul to an earthquake-shaken town, and once again provides a significant source of tax revenue for the City's general fund.

## The First Principles

The First Principles document establishes recommended directions for a wide range of issues and topics, including:

- **Form and Character.** New buildings should be allowed to develop individual character while retaining qualities of the historic townscape. Issues of articulation, materials, signage, setbacks, scale, massing, form, bulk, solar access and height are critical.
- **Building Height.** Two- to three-story buildings should maintain the scale and character of the existing downtown, with explicit criteria for additional height up to five stories and provisions to ensure that buildings do not shade key public open spaces.
- **Housing.** Significant new housing opportunities should be targeted throughout the downtown, including Pacific Avenue, the San Lorenzo riverfront, and South of Laurel. Housing should be comprised of a mix of apartments and condominiums. SRO housing should be replaced and dispersed throughout the downtown area.
- **Accessibility.** A downtown that aesthetically integrates access as a primary design criterion for all improvements to ensure increased opportunities for the public to participate in commercial, governmental, residential, social and cultural activities.
- **Open Space and Streetscape.** A strong network of public and private open spaces (streets, sidewalks, public parks, plazas, passageways and courtyards) that creates a socially active and pedestrian-oriented downtown core should be emphasized.
- **Circulation.** Downtown should be predominantly pedestrian in nature; movement should be carefully structured to reinforce the character of the place. Pedestrian, bicycle, and transit access to the downtown should be enhanced.
- **Parking.** Parking in the downtown core should continue to be provided by the Parking District in a centralized fashion, to maximize shared use and minimize the quantity of stored vehicles.

## The Basis for Change

This vision for the downtown is one that must evolve in a gradual way. Rather than a static plan or a fixed picture of an end-state condition, the Recovery Plan is intended as a creative framework that will guide the ingenuity and efforts of a wide range of participants – public policymakers, architects, developers, merchants and residents – over an extended period of time. The Plan, therefore, is structured to be definitive where specific approaches are necessary to achieve public objectives and more general where multiple approaches can be considered.

Before embarking upon the description of the Plan, it is important to emphasize that the downtown is not a "blank slate" upon which change will occur. Although the 1989 earthquake was devastating, it did not erase the underlying structure and form of the downtown. In addition to the community's vision and the specific principles outlined in this plan, the following factors provide a strong basis for future change:

- *The Pattern of Downtown Streets and Blocks*, which provide the principal organizing structure for public life and private activities within the downtown.
- *The Pattern of Public and Private Ownership*, which establishes the texture and "grain" of the downtown fabric, and the boundaries within which public and private sector participation will take place.
- *Buildings of Architectural Significance*, which provide for a strong continuity with the past and a context for future development; and
- *The Opportunity Sites*, that include earthquake-damaged or demolished sites, and vacant and built sites which may be redeveloped in the future, and upon which the Plan can exert influence.



### **Planning Principles and Strategies**

The success of downtown Santa Cruz's recovery will depend on the ability to recreate the unique characteristics of the original downtown while providing a clear framework for the future. As recognized by the "First Principles," the downtown must continue to function as a place of commerce, culture, and recreation: a place that people choose to go to meet friends; a place that naturally and spontaneously accommodates civic events as well as informal gatherings; and a place where people live and work. The creation of a rich environment and a balanced mixture of land uses that are mutually reinforcing will be critical in achieving such a place. The following planning principles expand upon the First Principles and provide the basic strategies and recommendations for the Plan.

#### ***Strengthen Downtown Santa Cruz as a Vital Retailing District***

The land use component most critical to the success of the downtown is retail. In order for downtown Santa Cruz to be restored as an active and meaningful place, it must offer residents, students, employees, and visitors a purpose to be there and an attractive alternative to other retailing options in the region. Without a strong and diverse retail base, the downtown area cannot function as a viable center for the community. Clearly, a major strength of the downtown is its unique retailing personality, which has evolved as a result of strong local merchants and a loyal customer base. This should be built upon further.

#### ***A Centralized Retail Management Program***

The quality and mix of retailers within the downtown will significantly contribute to the diversity and number of people who will come to downtown Santa Cruz. There is a unique opportunity in the rebuilding to undertake a coordinated approach to the recruitment of tenants and the ongoing management of retailing within the downtown. Such an approach can encourage: the clustering and concentration of companion retail uses that will promote multiple visitation; the coordination of business hours; the marketing of the downtown as a single destination; and the programming of special events. A discussion of the recommended centralized retail management program is provided in the Implementation chapter of this plan.

#### ***A Physical Environment that Reinforces Retailing***

In order to remain competitive with outlying shopping areas, Pacific Avenue needs to be perceived as a unique destination that is convenient and comfortable to pedestrians, motorists, and bicyclists. From the pedestrian's standpoint, it is imperative to create a street environment that is hospitable and non-threatening. A good retail street offers a strong sense of continuity and visibility. Ground-level uses along Pacific Avenue should be controlled to ensure that retail continuity is maintained. People need to be encouraged to continue walking along the street, drawn on by nodes of activity such as cafes, stimulating signage, interesting and eye-catching window displays, and other elements that are visually exciting. Views down the length of Pacific Avenue should be maintained to give the

pedestrian, motorist and bicyclist a strong sense of the street as a place; views to retailing establishments should also be maintained to allow the expression of individual merchants to provide the street with its unique identity and personality. Access routes to the downtown should be clearly understandable, naturally directing vehicles and bicycles to their destinations and to convenient parking facilities. To this end, the Recovery Plan recommends a reorientation of traffic on Pacific Avenue to allow autos to enter the downtown from both the north and south ends of the avenue, so that the motorist can become oriented to the activities of the street before reaching the off-site parking facilities on Cedar and Front Streets. In addition, the Plan strongly recommends that on-street curbside parking be maintained to the maximum extent practicable throughout the downtown, to reinforce the overall feeling of convenience and access. Finally, the Plan recommends strengthening bicycle safety, access and parking as an important means of improving shopper convenience.

### ***More Than a Place to Shop***

The downtown must be more than a place to conduct business; it should also be a place where Santa Cruzans naturally gather to meet, to see live theater and movies, to hear music, to enjoy museums, to be entertained, and to eat. The perception of downtown in general, and Pacific Avenue in particular, should be a place of diverse activity. If carefully orchestrated, this diversity will contribute significantly to the success of the retail activities within the downtown. The land use pattern and street design should accommodate these activities and be made visually prominent. To this end, the Plan recommends that Pacific Avenue and the east-west streets be designed to maximize opportunities for outdoor eating, to give the area a strong identity as an active and festive place. In addition, entertainment and cultural uses (theaters, galleries, nightclubs) are encouraged to provide a richer and more diverse experience to the visitor, and to allow the downtown to be the principal "stage" for the artistic expression of the community. Pacific Avenue is the "main street" of Santa Cruz, and serves not only as the principal retail spine of the city, but also as its central social gathering space. Therefore, it must be attractive to all sectors of the community and allow for spontaneous gatherings and public seating.

### ***A Performing Arts Center***

Much interest has been expressed by the community for a Performing Arts Center in the downtown area. The Plan strongly supports this concept as one that would reinforce the diversity of experiences in the downtown and contribute to its overall revitalization. If the City chooses to pursue the proposed San Lorenzo Park site for the new facility as recommended by the County Cultural Council, consideration should be given to the enhancement of the existing pedestrian bridge across the river and the linkage to Cooper Street and Pacific Avenue.

## ***Enhance the Open Space and Pedestrian Network of Downtown***

Nestled at the foot of the Santa Cruz Mountains, on the coast of Monterey Bay and at the mouth of the San Lorenzo River, the City of Santa Cruz has a powerful relationship with its physical environment. The downtown itself is defined by natural features, including Mission and Beach Hills to the north and south and the river to the east. The Recovery Plan calls for the creation of a strong and varied network of active and meaningful urban spaces that reinforce the unique pedestrian environment of the area, and that link the downtown with its natural setting.

### ***Creating Meaningful Open Space in Downtown***

Open spaces within downtown Santa Cruz should have value and meaning; they should be carefully located where people want to be and in locations that take advantage of the unique resources, heritage, and traditions of the community. They should not be contrived or created from "leftover" space. The most meaningful open spaces within cities have emerged out of natural features (e.g., the hilltop parks of San Francisco) and from places that have a historic cultural and/or civic significance (e.g., the church, the market, the crossroads). Downtown Santa Cruz has a meaningful system of such open spaces that should be built upon; these include the San Lorenzo River, the Post Office and Town Clock intersection at Pacific Avenue and Water Streets; the Civic Center; and the downtown streets themselves.

### ***San Lorenzo River as a Major Downtown Open Space***

San Lorenzo River is only two blocks from the heart of downtown, and as such offers great potential as a naturalistic open space, wildlife habitat, and recreational amenity: a "garden promenade" that can provide a more contemplative and reflective experience to the hustle and bustle of Pacific Avenue. However, the river has served primarily as a flood control channel and the downtown has largely turned its back on it. In evaluating open space opportunities and potentials for the downtown, the Recovery Plan recommends that the City give the improvement of the riverfront and the creation of linkages to the downtown top priority. The creation of a riverfront park at the foot of Cathcart Street and the enhancement of that street as a strong pedestrian and visual linkage between Pacific Avenue and the river would significantly enhance the open space network of the downtown and is strongly recommended as an action to be pursued as part of the Riverfront Plan. The pedestrian linkage between the river and downtown can also be strengthened along Cooper Street through the Galleria to the existing pedestrian bridge leading to San Lorenzo Park; in the longer term, the Plan recommends that a stronger pedestrian linkage be established to the river through the Long's-Zanotto's parking lot, leading to a significantly expanded pedestrian/bicycle bridge with retailing uses alongside. A third pedestrian linkage to the river can be established at the Metro Center, where a new pedestrian bridge could provide direct linkage to the east side neighborhoods across the river.

## ***Open Space of Historic and Civic Significance***

Downtown Santa Cruz also has open spaces with historic and civic meaning. The Post Office plaza, Town Clock Park, Scope Park, Adobe Park and Mission Plaza Park form a series of public places that have a unique significance to the community. The Recovery Plan recommends that each of these spaces be enhanced and that a stronger pedestrian linkage be created between them. To this end, the Plan recommends, as a future action, the creation of a prominent stair and terraced park at Water Street and North Pacific Avenue, connecting Scope Park with Adobe Park and Mission Park. In this way, the historic origins of the City on Mission Hill can be more strongly integrated with the downtown experience. The Plan also identifies the opportunity to strengthen the civic significance of the Town Clock Plaza and Post Office Plaza as part of the immediate-term improvements planned for Pacific Avenue. The Plan recommends that these improvements create a more visually cohesive and pedestrian-friendly open space at the northern tip of Pacific Avenue, that ties the Post Office and Town Clock together, creates a strong visual gateway to the downtown and, through periodic street closures, provides a major opportunity for large public gatherings and civic events.

## ***Civic Center***

While the Civic Center is a highly appropriate location for spontaneous or formal public gatherings, there is little provision for such activity. Although the majority of the Civic Center is beyond the boundaries of the Downtown Recovery Plan, the potential for this area to be reinforced as a civic gathering place should not be ignored. Currently, the City Hall has an attractively landscaped garden and court facing Center Street that is largely passive in nature. Modifications to this landscaped area could be considered to allow for larger formal and informal gatherings, while maintaining the unique scale, character, and garden-like qualities of the City Hall. In addition, or alternatively, the Church Street frontage adjacent to City Hall and the Civic Auditorium could be redesigned to create a stronger visual and civic identity and, with the periodic closure of Church Street, allow for major gatherings.

## ***Cedar Street Park.***

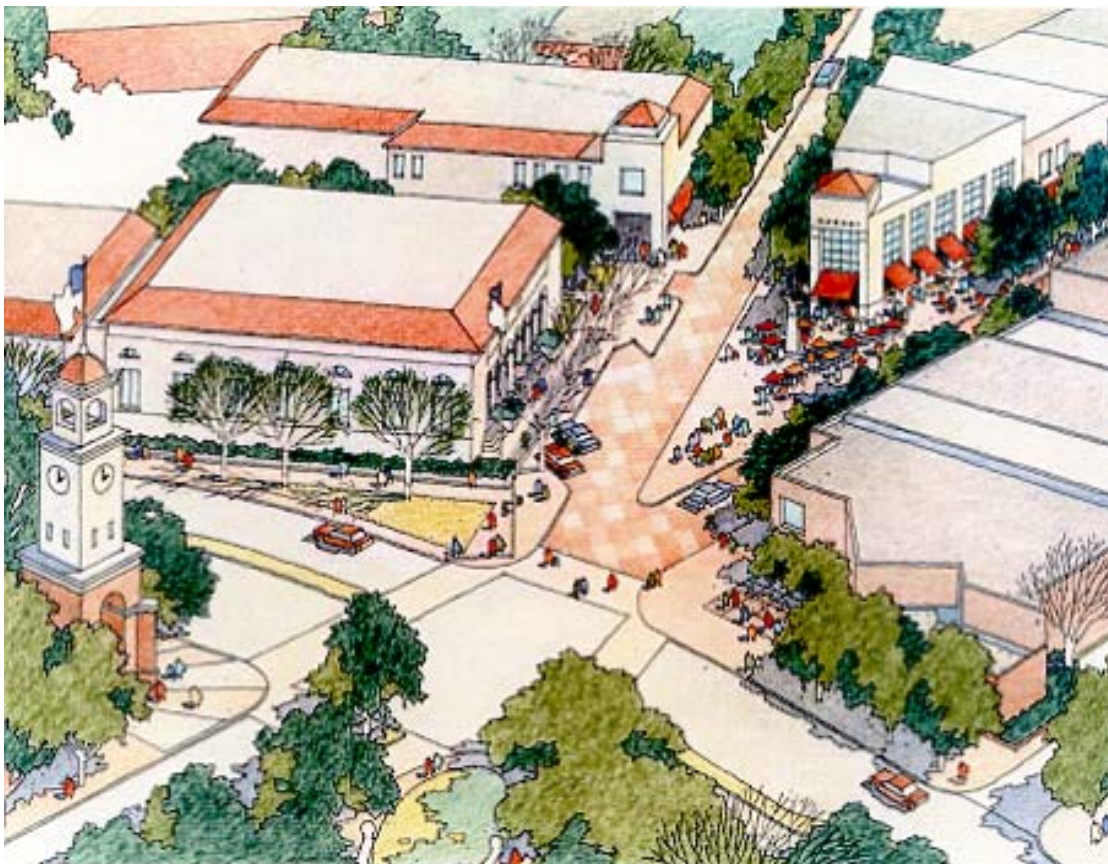
The Plan also identifies the opportunity to create a park and public space of approximately 15,000 square feet immediately north of the planned Locust Street parking garage along Cedar Street. This park, which would enjoy sun throughout most of the day, would gain significance because of the heritage walnut tree on the site and its linkage to Pacific Avenue by way of Plaza Lane.

## ***The Streets as Public Open Space***

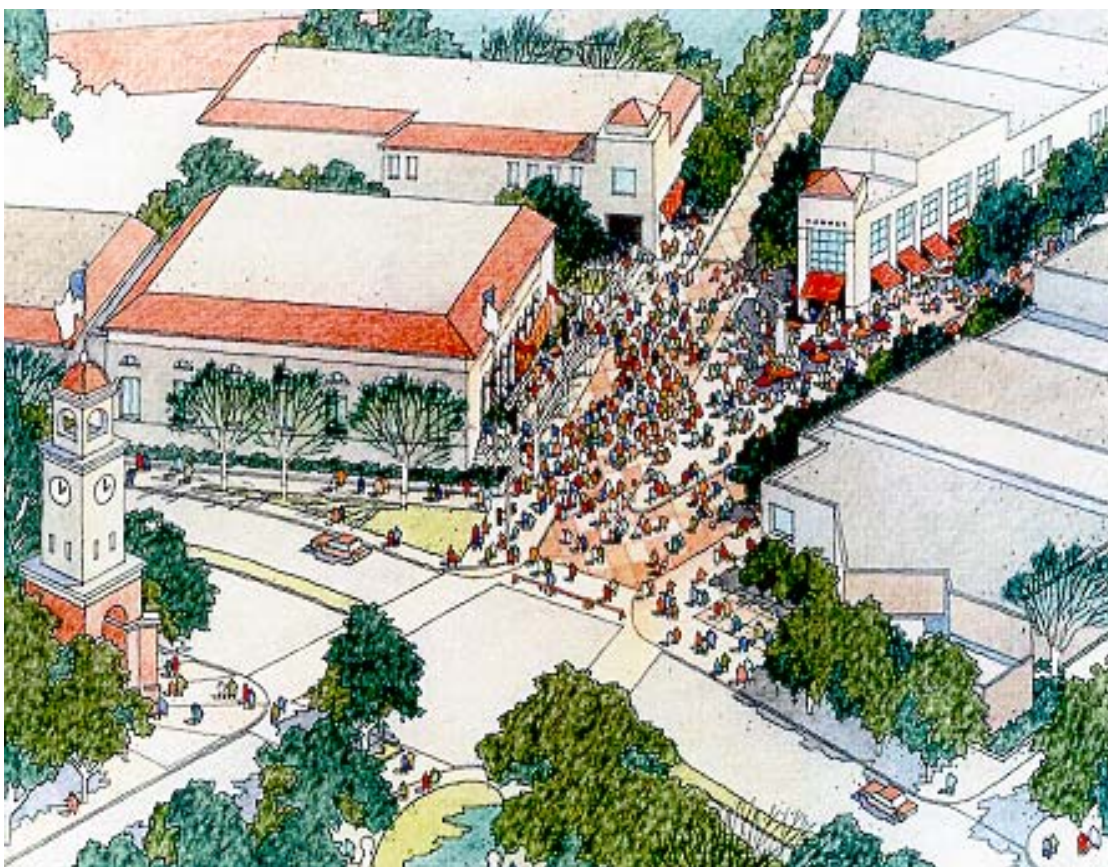
In reinforcing a strong open space network, it must be emphasized that the streets and sidewalks provide the principal public space opportunity within the downtown. The streets function as an extension of the larger open space system, providing key linkages to the river, the beach, and the surrounding neighborhoods; they also reinforce the commercial function of the downtown and accommodate much of the activities that make it a vital and memorable place to be. As such, the design of the streets needs to maximize their contribution to the overall open space system. Pacific Avenue, as the city's "main street," should be designed to allow for periodic closures to

accommodate major civic events; on an everyday basis, the street should continue to serve as a comfortable and active public place for a wide range of people, including students, residents, employees, and visitors. Other streets, including Cooper Street, Cathcart Street, and Front Street between River and Water Streets, should also be designed as key open space resources, capable of being closed for special occasions and events and providing direct visual and pedestrian linkages to the downtown. The use of sidewalk extension zones (e.g., outdoor cafes, markets, etc.), setbacks at key points, courtyards, and passages will also reinforce and enrich the overall open space network of the downtown.



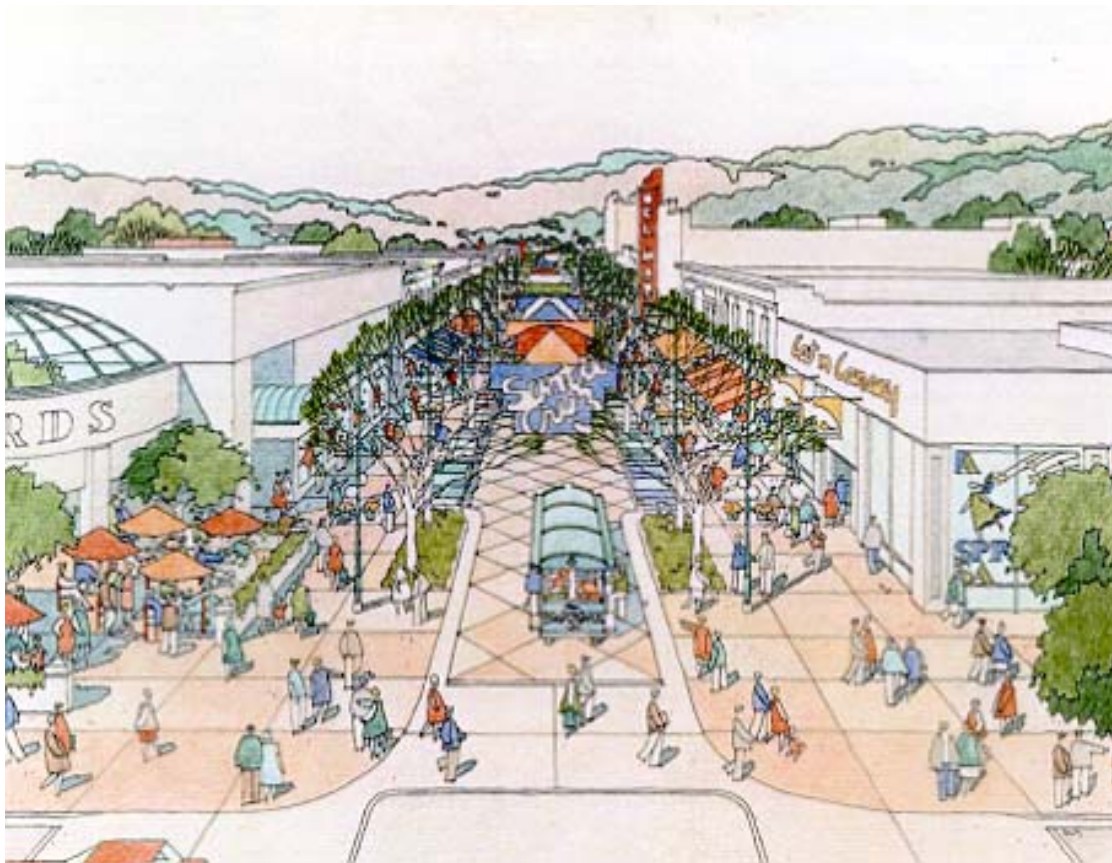


*A new plaza at Pacific Avenue and Water Street will create a distinctive entry to the downtown...*

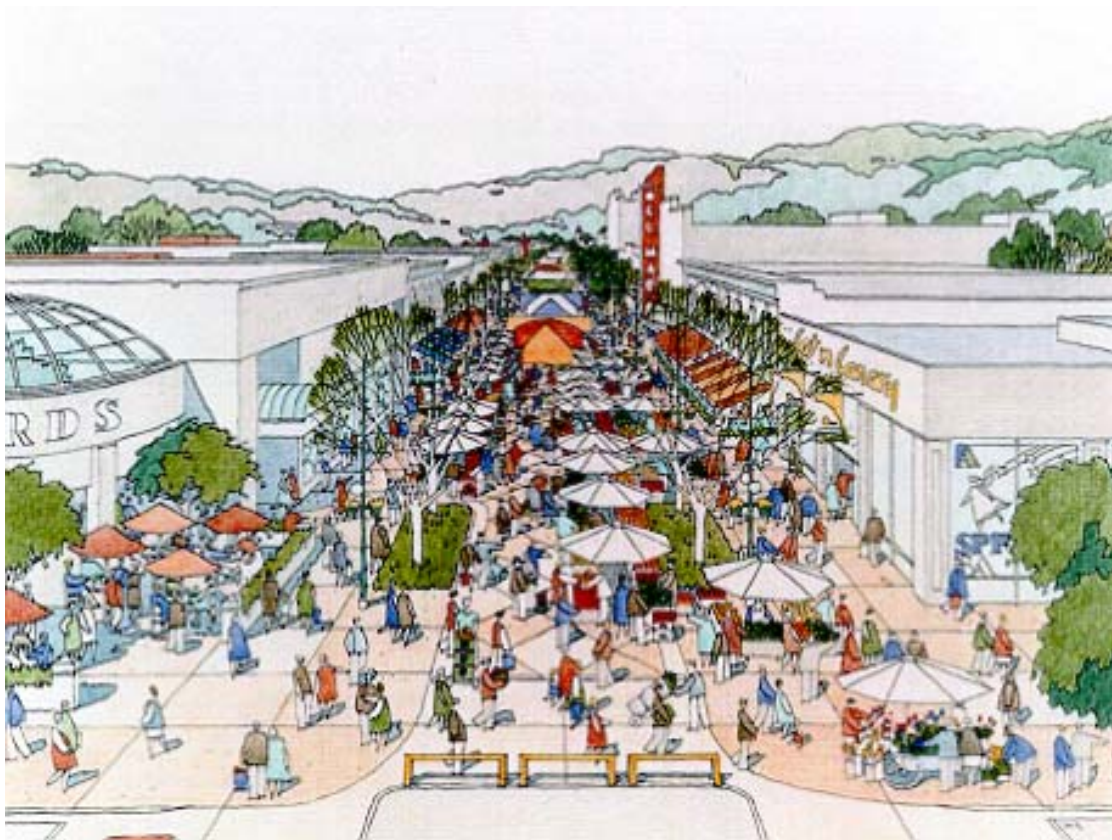


*...and a major gathering space framed by the Clock Tower and post office.*





*Pacific Avenue between Cathcart and Lincoln...*



*... will be transformed once a week into a Farmers Market.*

### ***Reinforcing the Pedestrian-Oriented Environment***

Downtown Santa Cruz should be a place where pedestrians feel comfortable throughout the day and nighttime hours. Great pedestrian places are those that always feel full and active, with people promenading, window shopping or watching other people, people sitting in cafes with friends, people passing by on bicycles, or people enjoying a spontaneous street performance. The public spaces and streets of downtown Santa Cruz must be appropriately scaled to ensure that a comfortable pedestrian environment is created. As the major open space within the downtown, streets should be designed to respond to the cyclical nature and needs of the community. The ability to have larger pedestrian spaces when they are needed and more intimate and active places at other times will give the streets a life and character of their own. For instance, an annual parade or festival may warrant the temporary closure of all of Pacific Avenue to automobiles, whereas a weekly farmer's market could be accommodated on a particular street segment (e.g., between Cathcart and Lincoln). Similarly, traffic could be closed on other streets within the downtown (e.g., Cooper Street between Pacific and Front or Front Street between Water and River Streets) for special events.

### ***A Balance Between Pedestrians and Automobiles***

It is important that streets and sidewalks be correctly sized and programmed to accommodate pedestrian activity and movement. Pedestrian spaces that are too big can evoke a sense of inactivity, emptiness, and insecurity, and as a result discourage pedestrian use. A careful balance needs to be established between the automobile, pedestrians, and bicyclists. The complete elimination of the automobile is not desirable because it can result in pedestrian spaces that are too big and inaccessible. This has been proven in small and medium-sized cities throughout the country, where pedestrian malls have failed to create the desired pedestrian or commercial environment. On the other hand, streets should not be dominated by the automobile to the point where pedestrians and bicyclists feel secondary. The correct balance should include: wide sidewalks for promenading and pedestrian-oriented activities; narrow roadways with slow-moving traffic; continuous, safe bicycle routes; ample accessible, at-grade pedestrian crossings or ramps, and appropriately textured surfaces for access and safe movement of persons using mobility aids and devices; and curbside parking or bike lanes to offer a separation between pedestrians and moving cars and to slow traffic further. Trees should be used to reinforce the pedestrian environment by giving scale and definition to the public walkways and by promoting a visually attractive and comfortable street.

### ***The Relationship of the Public and Private Realm***

A downtown pedestrian district like Santa Cruz need not establish a hard edge between public and private uses. Activities should flow back and forth between the public and private realms. The extension of the pedestrian environment into private parcels is encouraged by means of passages and courtyards that have a strong tradition in Santa Cruz. Conversely, retailing activities (e.g., cafes, flower stands, produce markets) are encouraged (within carefully prescribed limits) to "spill out" into the public right-of-way to reinforce the life and vitality of the street.



## ***Preserve and Enhance the Distinctive Scale and Character of Downtown***

The image of downtown Santa Cruz is rich and complex, distinctive and memorable. Within the central city, new and rehabilitated buildings have developed individual character while retaining qualities of an historic townscape. The underlying cadence and structure of the built environment continues to express the scale and texture of a pedestrian-oriented downtown.

### ***The Character of Downtown Buildings***

Much of the character of downtown Santa Cruz has come from its incremental development and the individual stylistic expressions that have occurred over an extended period of time. As a result of the earthquake, much of downtown will be rebuilt in a single generation. This puts a particular burden on the Recovery Plan and its design guidelines to maintain the unique townscape character and to avoid the creation of monolithic "projects" that destroy the human scale and pedestrian quality of the downtown. The design guidelines call for buildings that respect the incremental pattern of development in the downtown and that are reflective of the charm and lifestyle of Santa Cruz: buildings that have a unique rhythm and variation created by elements including balconies, loggias, trellises, and bay windows; buildings that extend and enhance the public realm with courtyards, setbacks, extension areas, and passages; and buildings that are not hermetically sealed, but reflect the environment and are energy efficient. The Plan does not recommend a single architectural style as a predominant theme, but rather emphasizes a humanistic scale and warmth that provides a common vocabulary.

### ***The Opportunity to Intensify***

The Plan recognizes that it is desirable for downtown Santa Cruz to intensify, in order to bring more people and activities to the area. However, this intensification must be achieved in a way that respects the predominantly two to three-story townscape of the downtown and its relationship with the surrounding area. The Plan recommends an additional height zone along the Pacific Avenue corridor between Cathcart and Water Streets, where taller buildings up to 75 feet (5 floors of commercial or 1 floor of commercial and 5 floors of residential) can be created, if key criteria are met. These criteria focus on the ability of the development to transition in scale to adjacent structures of architectural value, to create a consistent street wall of approximately two to three stories, and to ensure solar access to Pacific Avenue throughout the year.

### ***Strengthen Downtown Santa Cruz as a Place to Live***

Throughout the country, cities are striving to reestablish old residential neighborhoods or to introduce new ones within their downtowns. Santa Cruz is fortunate to have attractive and viable downtown neighborhoods that serve to reinforce the city center not only as a place to shop or work, but as a place to live...a place that has a life beyond its business hours. In planning for change within the downtown, it is critical that such change be designed to preserve the character and qualities of the adjacent neighborhoods, and encourage new residential development that is compatible in scale. In this regard, land use, urban design, and circulation policies within the Downtown Recovery Plan

are aimed at ensuring compatibility of scale and use with, and the avoidance of, through-traffic within adjacent neighborhoods.

To further reinforce the city center as a place to live and to extend the residential pattern of the surrounding single-family neighborhoods to the downtown, the Plan encourages residential development as a second floor use throughout the downtown area. This policy is consistent with the City's High Density Overlay District, which the Plan proposes to extend to all areas of the downtown east of Cedar Street.

### ***Open Space and Pedestrian Linkages to the Adjacent Neighborhoods***

The Recovery Plan calls for the reinforcement of pedestrian linkages between the downtown and its adjacent residential neighborhoods. The Plan recommends widened sidewalks and improved street-scapes along Church and Cathcart Streets to provide residents of the neighborhood immediately to the west of downtown with enhanced access to the downtown and the San Lorenzo River corridor. The Recovery Plan also suggests enhanced linkages between the downtown and the Mission Hill neighborhood to the north through the expansion of Scope Park at Water Street and Pacific Avenue, providing direct pedestrian access to Mission Plaza and the historic Mission Hill district. As the South of Laurel district redevelops, it is also suggested that the pedestrian qualities of Pacific Avenue be extended southward to create stronger pedestrian linkages with the Beach Hill neighborhood.

### ***Riverfront Residential***

Along Front Street, between Soquel Avenue and Laurel Street, the Plan limits new upper-level uses to residential development that can be oriented to the riverfront. Housing in this location provides a strong support use to the downtown and creates an attractive linkage to the recreational resource and amenity of the riverfront. Residential development at this location is limited to a maximum height of 3 floors above the levee, or an overall height of 45 feet; design guidelines outlined in the subsequent chapter require new development to introduce setbacks, commercial uses, and unit entrances along the levee promenade to ensure that the public nature of the riverfront is preserved. In addition, the Long's-Zanotto's supermarket site is identified as a potential site for future mixed-use redevelopment, with residential as the upper-level use oriented to the riverfront.

### ***SRO Housing***

SRO housing provides an important resource to a wide range of people who require proximity to the services and transit facilities of the downtown. In this regard, the replacement of SRO housing is encouraged throughout the downtown. Upon the completion of four projects (St. George Hotel, Palomar Hotel, El Centro, Colonial Hotel) currently underway along Pacific Avenue, the number of pre-earthquake SRO housing units will be exceeded. The Plan recommends that additional projects be dispersed throughout the downtown and that individual developments not exceed 60 units, to avoid the creation of a single district that will dominate other critical activities within the area.

### ***Infill Residential on City-Controlled Sites***

Perhaps the most pro-active measure that the City can take in promoting downtown housing is the designation of publicly-controlled property for that use. Two city parking lots have been identified for potential infill housing development, including the western third of the public parking lot at Lincoln and Cedar Streets and the full lot on the west side of Cedar Street between Lincoln and Cathcart Streets currently leased by the City from the adjacent church. While these sites would not be able to be made available until replacement structured parking is provided at Cathcart and Cedar Streets, they would provide ideal opportunities for infill housing and provide a good transition to the adjacent single-family neighborhood. In addition to these two sites, the redevelopment of the Bank of America property in conjunction with the Poor Richard's site, Warehouse Liquors, and City property could be studied for a mixed-use commercial, parking, and residential facility. Such a project would add to the "critical mass" of housing recommended east of Front Street. The City is currently completing a parking supply and demand analysis that will influence the potential for these public properties to be reused or jointly used for residential.

### ***New Residential Development in the South of Laurel Area***

It has been recognized that the South of Laurel area offers additional potential for the creation of a mixed-use/residential neighborhood that will serve to reinforce the diversity and vitality of downtown Santa Cruz. The "River-Bend" area at Laurel and Front Streets has been identified as a potential site for a medium-density residential development that will reinforce objectives for the San Lorenzo River and help to establish a new identity for the South of Laurel area. However, it will be important for "South of Laurel" to evolve, not as a series of independent projects, but as a well-planned and integrated neighborhood with many of the same qualities that make the city's existing neighborhoods unique and attractive places to live. Planning for this area should strive to create a cohesive and pedestrian-oriented residential "fabric" with well-landscaped streets, parks and community amenities, and buildings that are carefully scaled and oriented to reinforce the pedestrian environment.

### ***Housing Feasibility and Affordability***

A comprehensive housing implementation strategy should be developed by the City to establish a feasible program for the creation of market-rate and affordable housing, including developer incentives, land write-downs, public participation in financing, parking reductions, etc. The Plan does not recommend the imposition of exactions on commercial developers for the creation of residential development.

### ***Strengthen Downtown as a Place of Local and Regional Employment***

Historically, downtown Santa Cruz has served as the principal government, business, and service center for North County. This role has reinforced the significance of the downtown as an important destination and has provided direct support to retailing uses. The Plan strongly encourages the concentration of office uses within the downtown, where employees can best take advantage of existing and future transit service, where broader environmental objectives related to the improve-

ment of air quality and transportation can be best served, where additional employees can contribute to the creation of an active and viable urban center, and where they can be best served by downtown retail activities. In terms of supporting the viability of the downtown as a retail district, upper-level office uses are considered primary. While it is recognized that the regional office market is somewhat limited, the Plan acknowledges the opportunity to attract larger single-office users to newly available and assembled sites within the downtown; these uses have not traditionally located in downtown Santa Cruz and offer an important opportunity to intensify the downtown district and enhance its role as a regional office center.

### ***Opportunity Sites for Commercial Development***

Several significant sites between Cathcart and Water Streets along Pacific Avenue have become vacant and provide good opportunities for upper-level office development. These include properties in excess of 20,000 square feet at: the southeast corner of Pacific Avenue and Cooper Street on the site of the former Cooper House and Odd Fellows Lodge; vacant properties at the southwest corner of Church Street and Pacific Avenue; the Bank of America parking lot at Soquel and Front Streets; and the Ow, Lockwood, and Greyhound properties at the southeast corner of Pacific Avenue and Cathcart Streets. The Ford's site, in conjunction with Plaza Books, provides an opportunity for a major commercial anchor (e.g., department store) or a mixed-use office and retail project. The Plan encourages the most intensive development along this portion of Pacific Avenue, where it can most benefit from shared parking and convenient transit, and where higher-density development is most appropriate. In addition to the downtown core, the Wilson property in the North Pacific area, in excess of one acre, provides an attractive location for a larger floorplate office user.

### ***Concentrate Commercial Development Within Downtown Core***

Land use planning policy for the City should support the enormous challenge that property owners, developers, and retailers face in the rebuilding of the downtown district. Efforts should be made to locate large-scale office and destination-oriented retail uses within the downtown, where they can establish an economic vitality that will secure the downtown's role as the principal commercial center of the region. More specifically, it is recommended that for a period of 5 years, speculative office developments greater than 10,000 square feet in size be discouraged outside of the downtown to prevent decentralization and dispersal of employment, except in cases where such commercial development is clearly not appropriate for the downtown. Similarly, new destination-oriented retail developments should be encouraged to locate within the downtown area until the recovery process is well underway.

### ***Create a Stronger Relationship Between Downtown and the Beach***

Each summer season, thousands of visitors come to Santa Cruz to enjoy the boardwalk amusements and the sandy beach facing Monterey Bay. Less than one mile to the south, the beach is separated from the downtown by topography (Beach Hill) and a road pattern that is indirect and confusing. As a result, many beach visitors have little knowledge that downtown Santa Cruz exists, and when the sun subsides, look elsewhere for their after-beach entertainment. While downtown Santa Cruz must continue to depend primarily on local residents for its economic health, increased patronage from beach visitors will only help to reinforce the commercial vitality of the area. The strong local

character or "personality" of Pacific Avenue can be an attractive draw to visitors who, in a recreational mode, are looking for unfamiliar diversions that provide new experiences. Conversely, the revitalization of the Beach could introduce new activities that would be more attractive to the local resident or patron of the downtown. The creation of complementary activities in both the downtown and the beach area would provide the strongest linkages between the two areas. Specific strategies for strengthening these linkages are outlined in Appendix 2 of the Plan.

## Summary of Plan Recommendations

---

Immediate Action (0-5 Years)	Medium to Long Term (More than 5 Years)
------------------------------------	--

### LAND USE AND URBAN DESIGN

#### 1. Intensify downtown Santa Cruz as the principal retail, restaurant, and commercial district of the city and region.

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| a. Require continuity of active ground-level uses (retail, restaurant, cultural, etc.) along Pacific Avenue.                              | ✓ |  |
| b. Create a distinctive and active pedestrian environment that supports the downtown retail district as a unique destination.             | ✓ |  |
| c. Maximize opportunities for outdoor eating to reinforce the downtown as a food and entertainment destination.                           | ✓ |  |
| d. Maintain and encourage local-serving support retail uses along Cedar and Front streets.  | ✓ |  |
| e. Create a Central Retail Management entity, responsible for retail recruitment, retention, and the management of the downtown district. | ✓ |  |

#### 2. Create significant new housing opportunities within the downtown area.

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| a. Expand the existing High Density Overlay Zone to include all areas of the downtown east of Cedar Street.   | ✓ |   |
| b. Permit/encourage housing as a principal upper-level use throughout the downtown.   | ✓ |   |
| c. Encourage redevelopment of the riverfront between Soquel Avenue and Laurel Street for mixed-use development, with required upper-level residential uses. |   | ✓ |
| d. Encourage future redevelopment of the Long's-Zanotto's site for mixed-use development, with required upper-level residential uses.                       |   | ✓ |
| e. Consider reuse of portions of City parking lots for residential redevelopment as replacement parking is provided in new structures.                      |   | ✓ |
| f. Encourage replacement of SRO units throughout downtown. Limit size of SRO developments to 60 units.  | ✓ | ✓ |

	Immediate Action (0-5 Years)	Medium to Long Term (More than 5 Years)
g. Encourage future redevelopment of south of Laurel area as mixed-use residential neighborhood.	✓	✓
h. Establish a comprehensive housing implementation strategy for the delivery of market-rate and affordable housing in the downtown.	✓	
<b>3. Concentrate and intensify office development within the downtown.</b>		
a. Permit/encourage office use as a principal upper-level use, except in the designated areas where residential is required.	✓	
b. Allow for additional height and intensity at the core of downtown (north of Cathcart along Pacific Avenue) to attract office development.	✓	
c. Discourage major speculative office development in other parts of the city that would most appropriately locate in downtown.	✓	
d. Coordinate with office developers for the provision of office parking that reinforces the overall objective of the Parking District.	✓	
<b>4. Preserve and enhance the distinctive scale and character of downtown Santa Cruz.</b>		
a. Maintain the predominantly two- to three-story form and character of downtown through height limits of 35 feet west of Cedar Street and north of Water Street, and 45 feet in the remainder of the downtown.	✓	
b. Allow additional height to 75 feet in the downtown core, under specific conditions that ensure appropriate transitions to architecturally significant buildings and maintain solar access.	✓	
c. Allow additional height in the North Pacific area to 45 feet, subject to urban design considerations and maintenance of views to Mission Hill.	✓	
d. Adopt urban design guidelines that reinforce: the unique townscape character of Santa Cruz; the incremental pattern of development; the pedestrian environment; and the human scale and quality of buildings.	✓	

	Immediate Action (0-5 Years)	Medium to Long Term (More than 5 Years)
e. Require that new development strive to achieve an "optimum state" of accessibility, beginning with compliance with both the State of California's <i>Title 24 Accessibility Requirements</i> and the <i>Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)</i> .	✓	
f. Preserve historic structures to the maximum extent possible.	✓	

## CIRCULATION AND PARKING

### 1. Improve vehicular circulation patterns in a way that conveys a feeling of convenience and orientation, and that reinforces the pedestrian character of the downtown.

a. Design Pacific Avenue to allow for traffic to enter the downtown from both Water Street at the north and Cathcart Street on the south.	✓	
b. Design Pacific Avenue between Water and Cathcart to allow for maximum operational flexibility, as described in the Circulation Plan.	✓	
c. Reconfigure intersections at River and South River Streets and at River and Front Streets to promote the Front Street/River Street corridor as a principal north-south collector in the downtown.	✓	
d. Consider creation of an east-west local roadway between Front and South River streets in conjunction with future redevelopment of the Long's-Zanotto's property.		✓
e. Consider creation of an east-west local roadway between Cedar and Center Streets in conjunction with future redevelopment of the City parking lot between Lincoln and Cathcart Streets.		✓
f. Maintain and enhance existing service alleys to promote rear service and to create attractive pedestrian ways.	✓	
g. Extend the system of secure alleys as part of redevelopment, to the maximum extent possible.		✓
h. Coordinate with existing property owners to resolve the problems of exposed garbage areas through centralized garbage facilities.	✓	
i. Control service and loading from Pacific Avenue by limiting to non-peak business hours.	✓	



	Immediate Action (0-5 Years)	Medium to Long Term (More than 5 Years)
<b>2. Provide convenient and accessible parking in the downtown.</b>		
a. Maintain the Parking District as the principal method of providing parking in the downtown (south of Water Street).	✓	
b. Maximize curbside parallel parking along Pacific Avenue to reinforce the feeling of a convenient and accessible downtown.	✓	
c. Maintain, to the maximum extent possible, on-street parking on other streets within the downtown.	✓	
d. Consolidate public and private properties to reinforce and expand the existing system of off-street parking along Cedar and Front Streets.	✓	✓
e. Provide ample and secure bike parking along Pacific Avenue and within existing and planned parking structures.	✓	✓
<b>3. Provide for the efficient operation of transit in the downtown to reduce the impacts of the automobile and reinforce the pedestrian environment.</b>		
a. Provide for continued safe and efficient bus access to the Metro Center from Pacific Avenue.	✓	
b. Introduce a rubber-tired "trolley" service to provide a transit linkage between downtown and the beach.	✓	
c. Design Pacific Avenue to be able to accommodate a future fixed-rail trolley or light-rail vehicle within the roadway.	✓	
d. Consider and explore strategies for inter-city rail service to downtown Santa Cruz.	✓	✓
e. Maintain inter-city (e.g., Greyhound) bus service in the downtown, either in the existing facility or as part of a consolidated facility within the Metro Center.	✓	
<b>4. Maintain and enhance the existing system of bike routes within the downtown.</b>		
a. Improve the San Lorenzo River as an exclusive Class 1 bike route.		✓
b. Add Cooper, Church and Locust Streets to the system of posted bike routes in the downtown.	✓	

	Immediate Action (0-5 Years)	Medium to Long Term (More than 5 Years)
c. Design Soquel and Walnut Avenues, and Lincoln and Cathcart Streets, to have dedicated bike lanes installed.	✓	
<b>5. Strengthen pedestrian access to and movement within the downtown.</b>		
a. Improve Pacific Avenue as the primary pedestrian corridor in the downtown, with minimum sidewalk widths of 12 feet.	✓	
b. Improve the San Lorenzo Riverfront as an exclusive pedestrian corridor between the Beach and the downtown.		✓
c. Improve Cathcart Street as an east-west pedestrian linkage between the river, Pacific Avenue, and downtown neighborhoods.	✓	✓
d. Strengthen the pedestrian linkage between downtown and San Lorenzo Park with short-term streetscape improvements at the Galleria and the western landing of the pedestrian bridge; and longer-term improvements, including an east-west roadway through Long's-Zanotto's and an expanded pedestrian bridge.	✓	✓
e. Strengthen the pedestrian linkage to neighborhoods east of the river through a new pedestrian bridge between Soquel and Laurel Street connecting to the Metro Center.		✓
f. Improve pedestrian linkages between downtown and Mission Hill through an expanded Scope Park and stair linkage.		✓
g. Enhance pedestrian linkages to Beach Hill and the Beach through streetscape improvements along Cliff Street and the stairways leading to Pacific Avenue (at Third Street) and the riverfront (at Cliff Street).		✓

## STREETSCAPE AND OPEN SPACE

### 1. Improve Pacific Avenue as the downtown's major public gathering place, and as a viable retailing street.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| a. Introduce, north of Cathcart, an asymmetrical cross section that provides for a wider (20 to 25 feet) sidewalk on the sunnier, west-facing side of the street to support a diversity of activities, and a comfortable promenading sidewalk (12 to 15 feet) on the east-facing side. | ✓ |
|--|---|

	Immediate Action (0-5 Years)	Medium to Long Term (More than 5 Years)
b. Introduce, south of Cathcart, a landscaped median to reinforce the continuity and sense of place in this area.	✓	
c. Maintain a strong sense of visual and pedestrian continuity along the entire length of the street.	✓	
d. Provide unobstructed access to all citizens, in compliance with Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and State Title 24 Accessibility requirements.	✓	
e. Introduce a consistent treatment of boulevard trees along the length of the street that is high-branching, light in appearance, and suitable to urban environments.	✓	
f. Provide decorative pedestrian-scaled lighting that can support banners and holiday decorations.	✓	
g. Introduce public seating in conjunction with other activities (e.g., retail kiosks) at the key "T" intersections along Pacific Avenue.	✓	
h. Introduce ground-level planting at the "T" intersections and on the median south of Cathcart.	✓	
i. Allow for the extension of cafe and retail uses within the public right-of-way, subject to design standards and management guidelines.	✓	
<b>2. Create additional open space opportunities in the downtown that have meaning and significance.</b>		
a. Create a riverfront park at the foot of Cathcart Street to reinforce public access to, and use of, the river.		✓
b. Enhance open space opportunities at the northern tip of Pacific Avenue to accentuate the gateway role of this area and reinforce the significance of the post office and town clock.	✓	
c. Create a new park on the existing parking lot north of the planned Locust Street garage and along Plaza Lane.	✓	
d. Consider the creation of a more active public gathering space within the Civic Center area.		✓

	Immediate Action (0-5 Years)	Medium to Long Term (More than 5 Years)
<b>3. Introduce streetscape improvements on other downtown streets to improve one's sense of arrival and the cohesiveness of the district.</b>		
a. Maintain and expand, to the maximum extent practical, sidewalks along east-west streets in the downtown.	✓	✓
b. Create distinctive landscape/streetscape along major east-west gateway streets/avenues and bridges (e.g., Water, Soquel, Laurel).		✓
c. Enhance the Front Street/River Street corridor with consistent streetscape treatment from the highway to the Beach.		✓



The Plan calls for the creation of a balanced mixture of uses that will reinforce downtown Santa Cruz as a place of commerce, culture, and recreation: a place that people choose to go to meet friends; a place that naturally and spontaneously accommodates civic events; and a place where people live and work. Because of the desire to create a mixed-use environment that includes a vertical as well as a horizontal mix of uses, there are no distinct land use zones within the downtown. Rather, the Plan identifies four subareas, each with its own distinct characteristics. These include:

- a. ***The Pacific Avenue Retail District***, including a one-half block depth for all parcels fronting onto Pacific Avenue between Water and Laurel Streets;
- b. ***The Front Street/Riverfront Corridor***, including the one-half block depth of property on the west side of Front Street, and all parcels adjacent to the riverfront between Water and Laurel Streets;
- c. ***The Cedar Street "Village" District***, generally situated between the Pacific Avenue Retail District on the east and Center Street on the west; and
- d. ***The North Pacific Area***, situated between Water Street, River Street, and the Mission Hill escarpment.

This chapter describes the proposed land uses for each of these four subareas and highlights the key development standards pertaining to height, bulk, and design treatment. In addition, specific policies and land use regulations are presented for retail, housing, and office uses in the downtown. The following chapter provides a more comprehensive description of development standards (including permitted uses) and urban design guidelines.

### Pacific Avenue Retail District

Pacific Avenue is the historic main street of Santa Cruz, serving as the principal focus of commercial activity in the region and recognized as the main center of public life in the community. It is the place that people naturally congregate for civic events, the place where people can expect to meet others on a more spontaneous basis, and a place that is uniquely suited to the needs of the Santa Cruz consumer.

The most devastating effect of the Loma Prieta earthquake of 1989 can be seen within the Pacific Avenue Retail District; in 15 seconds, the earthquake destroyed the commercial and social heart of the community, a place that had evolved over more than a century. In guiding the redevelopment of private properties along Pacific Avenue, it will be important to preserve the unique qualities that occurred within the district: its human scale; the incremental and rich pattern of development; the architectural diversity and interest of many of the buildings; and the continuity of active public-oriented uses along the street. Historic structures should be preserved to the maximum extent possible.

It is not the intent of the Recovery Plan and the development standards and guidelines presented in the following chapter to merely cause the past to be replicated. Rather, the Plan recognizes the opportunities to improve the Pacific Avenue Retail District: to intensify and diversify the type of activities; to make the street more comfortable to a wider range of people; and to encourage development that is sensitive to the past but that is appropriate to the future, both in terms of retailing and the public life of the community as it enters the 21st century.

The Plan calls for the intensification of Pacific Avenue as a mixed-use district. Active public-oriented retail, restaurant, entertainment, and cultural uses are considered the primary activity at street level; other uses will be permitted on a conditional basis, if they meet the principal criteria of supporting the active pedestrian environment that is desired. Upper-level office uses are encouraged along Pacific Avenue as a primary support to the ground-level retail uses. As described below, housing is also encouraged as a permitted use throughout the downtown, but it is recommended that residential projects be dispersed throughout the downtown district in increments of less than 60 units in size. On-site parking is discouraged within this subarea in favor of centralized and shared parking provided by the Parking District.

The development standards and design guidelines for the Pacific Avenue subarea call for maintaining the form and character of the existing two to three-story downtown. Specific criteria are established to allow development to be intensified to 5 stories, or 75 feet (6 stories or 75 feet with residential), within a concentrated area located along Pacific Avenue north of Cathcart to Water Street. The intent of the criteria is to encourage an intensification of activity and population within the core of the downtown but, at the same time, to ensure that a sensitive transition is made between taller development and existing buildings of historic or architectural value; a principal intent of the criteria is also to maximize solar access to the sidewalks to ensure an active and comfortable pedestrian environment throughout the year.

The standards and guidelines also focus to a great extent upon the effect of private development on the pedestrian's experience. In addition to the types of ground-level land uses, the treatment of ground-level storefronts is also of critical importance to ensure that the pedestrian's experience along the street is reinforced and that new private development extends and enhances the streetscape improvements within the public realm.

## The Front Street Riverfront Corridor

The Front Street Development Corridor forms an eastern edge to the Pacific Avenue Retail District and creates a transition between the more intensive commercial district and the riverfront. The role of Front Street as an important arterial distributing traffic to, through, and around the downtown has caused it to evolve as a destination retail district, with a major supermarket, drug store, home furnishing store, and a specialty retail center overlooking the river. This role is one that is complementary to the more intensive, specialized, and pedestrian-oriented nature of Pacific Avenue, and its maintenance and enhancement is encouraged. Ground-level commercial uses, including destination retail uses, personal service, financial, and office-related uses, are permitted uses along the street. Permitted upper-level uses include office and residential.

The pattern of development that has occurred along the Front Street Corridor is one that has largely "turned its back" on the San Lorenzo River. A major recommendation of the City's San Lorenzo River Design Plan, completed in 1988, was to enhance the recreational resource of the river within the downtown and to orient Front Street development in a more positive way to the river. The

Recovery Plan reinforces this objective by encouraging active ground-level uses, including retail shops and restaurants adjacent to Front Street and the riverfront levee. In addition, the Plan calls for residential as a required upper-level use east of Front Street between Soquel and Laurel, to take advantage of the riverfront amenity, to reinforce the downtown as a place to live as well as shop and work, and to enhance the pedestrian environment and feeling of security along the river. A requirement for 60 percent of the square footage of development within these areas (not including parking) to be provided in residential uses is imposed. The guidelines for riverfront development, however, recognize the need to maintain the public nature of the riverfront corridor and include provisions for public access from Front Street, solar access to the riverfront promenade, the articulation of the building mass, and the provision of active ground-level uses.

The flood improvements proposed by the River Plan would remove the restrictive floodway designation from the properties that abut the east and west sides of Front Street. Prior to the completion of these improvements, new development will need to comply with FEMA standards for development within the floodway as well as the guidelines provided for below. Projects constructed in advance of the riverfront levee improvements shall be designed to create a positive connection with the levee promenade when it is completed. The guidelines below provide for interim uses and treatments prior to the completion of the riverfront improvements.

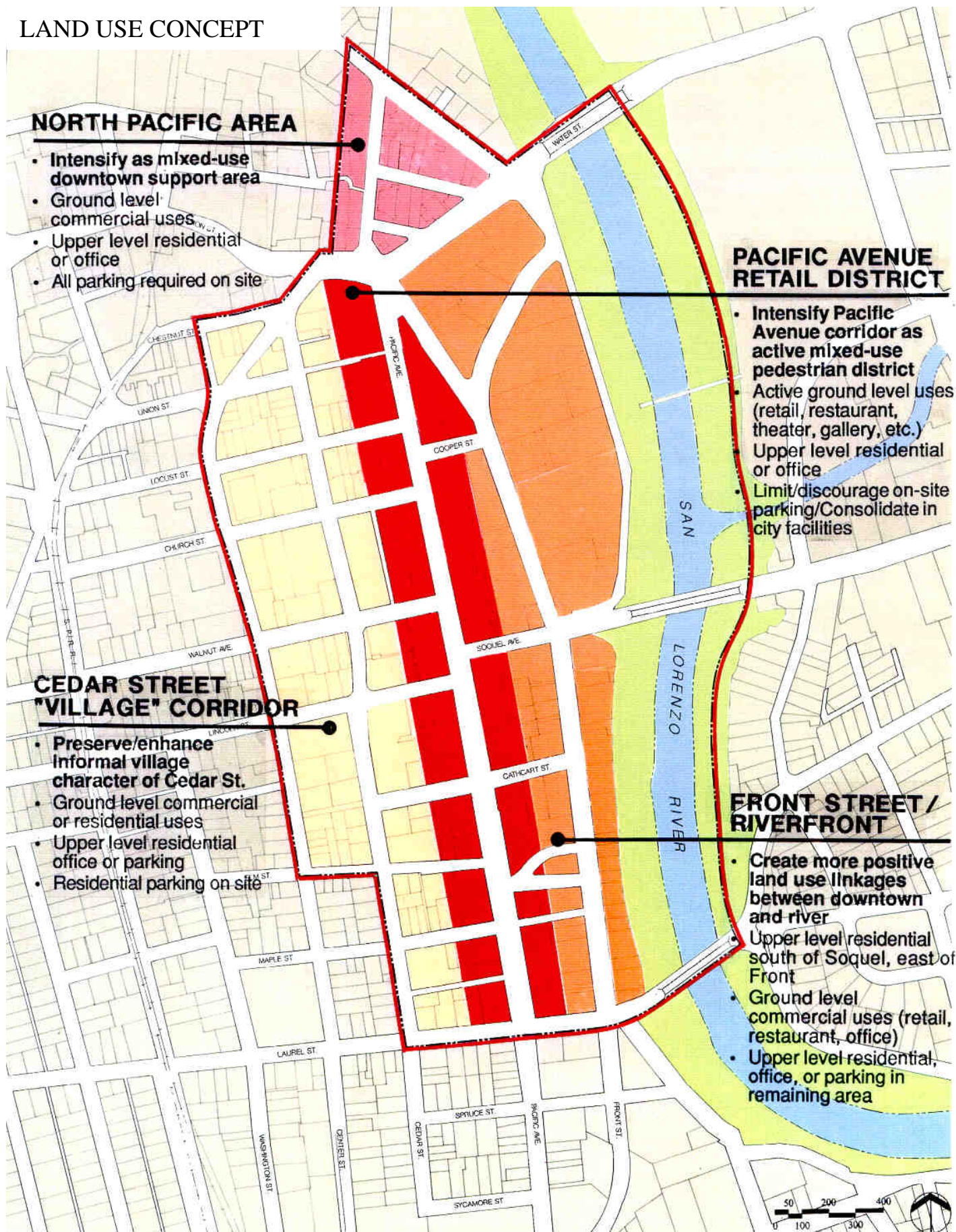
In addition to the Front Street Corridor between Laurel and Soquel, the Plan also designates the Long's-Zanotto's site for future potential mixed-use residential development. Such a development could maintain ground-level retail and convenience uses, integrated with up to 3 levels of upper-level residential development (to a maximum height of 45 feet), highly articulated to create an attractive edge to the riverfront and an interesting and varied silhouette.

Parking for both the commercial and residential components of the development would be encapsulated on two levels within the podium base of the project and screened from public view by the ground-level retail uses. Development would be required to meet the provision for 60 percent of the square footage (not including parking) to be provided in residential uses. As discussed below, the density provisions of the High Density Overlay Zone (FAR of 2.0 for the residential component) are proposed to be extended to this area.

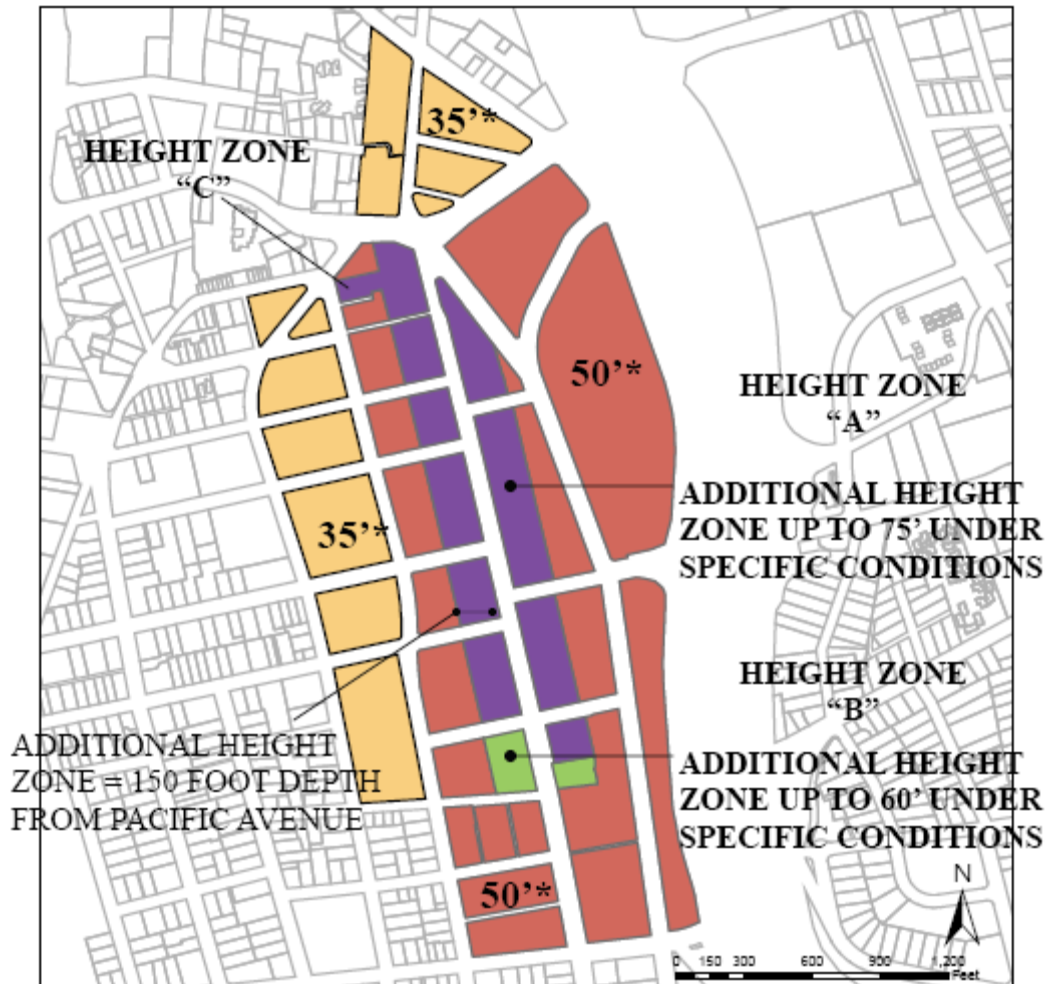
Along the western edge of Front Street, key opportunities need to be preserved for public downtown parking. Specific standards and guidelines for the treatment of surface parking lots and for the development of parking garages are outlined in the following chapter.



# LAND USE CONCEPT



## HEIGHT



NOTE: ALL HEIGHT DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE MAXIMUM PARAPET HEIGHTS. AN ADDITIONAL FIVE FEET OF HEIGHT IS PERMITTED FOR PENTHOUSES AND SLOPING ROOFS WITHIN HEIGHT AND STEPBACK REQUIREMENTS.

\* PARCELS EAST OF NORTH PACIFIC AVENUE ELIGIBLE FOR 50 FOOT HEIGHT ON CONDITIONAL BASIS (PRESERVATION OF KEY VIEWS TO MISSION HILL).



## The Cedar Street Village Corridor

The Cedar Street Corridor is immediately west of the Pacific Avenue Retail District. The area provides an appropriate transition in scale and use between the downtown and the adjacent residential neighborhoods and the civic center. In contrast to Front Street, which plays a destination retail role, Cedar Street serves as a more local-serving street with a mixture of professional offices, support and convenience retail, and restaurant uses. Unlike Pacific Avenue, which developed in a relatively consistent manner with a strong "street wall" of buildings, Cedar Street is more diverse in nature, with a mixture of one and two-story structures of varied setbacks. Many of the buildings are wood frame structures with a strong residential character.

The land use plan and the standards and guidelines strive to preserve and enhance the informal "village" qualities of the Cedar Street Corridor. Unlike the Pacific Avenue district, permitted ground-level uses include office in addition to retail, and residential uses are allowed at the ground level along the east-west streets and Center Street. No strict "build-to" lines are established, and the height of development is purposely stepped down to a maximum of 35 feet, or three floors.

Like the Front Street Corridor, the Cedar Street subarea plays an important role in providing parking facilities for Pacific Avenue. In this area, it is particularly important to ensure that future parking structures that are constructed on City surface lots along Cedar Street are designed in a way that is supportive of the village character of the district and at a scale compatible with the adjacent neighborhoods. To this end, all parking structures in this subarea are required to step down to 35 feet adjacent to public streets.

Upper-level residential uses are particularly encouraged within the Cedar Street subarea to intensify the resident population of the downtown and to create an appropriate land use transition to the adjacent neighborhoods. Two potential residential infill projects are identified for City parking lots, once existing parking is replaced in structured facilities. These sites include: a portion of the City parking lot at the southeast corner of Lincoln and Cedar Streets; and the mid-block parking lot on the west side of Cedar Street between Lincoln and Elm Streets, near the terminus of Cathcart Street.

## The North Pacific Area

The area of the downtown north of Water Street is unique from the remainder of the district to the south. Situated at the foot of Mission Hill and between River Street and Water Streets, this subarea plays an important gateway role for motorists entering the area from the north and the east. The Town Clock and Scope Park at North Pacific and Water Street intensifies this gateway role and creates a visual and activity linkage with the downtown core to the south. Existing land uses within the area are more diverse; light industrial and service uses are intermixed with retail and office uses.

North Pacific Avenue also plays an important gateway function to the downtown, providing a linkage from River Street to the Town Clock and the Pacific Avenue Retail District to the south. North Pacific itself has evolved as a unique street; its narrow right-of-way and small-scale retail buildings nestled against the escarpment of Mission Hill create an intimate village-like quality.

As the downtown area intensifies, the light industrial uses in the North Pacific area will naturally evolve to more urbanized uses. The Plan calls for a mixture of office, residential, and retail uses that

can support the primary commercial uses of the Pacific Avenue area to the south. The Wilson property between River and Bulkhead Streets, currently a plumbing services facility, is in excess of one acre and provides the major redevelopment opportunity within the area. This property is seen as an ideal location for a major office user requiring large floorplates or for a significant residential development. Either scenario would provide strong support to the downtown; the office use would offer a strategically located and assembled site for a user that might normally locate outside the downtown; and the residential development could result in new units in close proximity to the amenity of the river and to adjacent residential uses to the north (e.g., Del Rio Mobile Home Park and the medium-density residential development along Josephine Street). As a result, the Plan allows for either option to be pursued in the future.

A maximum height of 35 feet (2 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial with 2 floors of residential above) is proposed for the North Pacific area. Additional height up to 45 feet (3 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial with 3 floors of residential above) is allowed for properties east of North Pacific Avenue, if visual analyses indicate that views to Mission Hill from the Water Street Bridge are preserved and if additional height is highly articulated.

The North Pacific Area is not located within the City's parking district and, as such, parking must meet overall City standards and be provided on site.

## Retail

A critical objective of the Plan is the revitalization and intensification of downtown Santa Cruz as the principal retail and commercial district of the city and region. Retail is the land use component most critical to the success of the downtown. Without a strong and diverse retail base, the downtown cannot function as a viable center for the community. Clearly, a major strength of the downtown is its unique retailing personality, which has evolved as a result of strong local merchants and a loyal customer base. The Plan proposes that this base be built upon further, by means of the following policies:

### Recovery Plan Retail Policies

- a. Retail uses that generate pedestrian interest and activity shall be the predominant permitted use for the street level of development throughout the downtown. Restaurants, cafes, entertainment, and cultural uses are also permitted ground-level uses.
- b. Along Pacific Avenue, ground-level retail, restaurant, and cultural uses shall be required. Other uses will be permitted only on a conditional basis.
- c. The design of Pacific Avenue, and the development standards and design guidelines, should maximize opportunities for outdoor eating (e.g., cafes) to reinforce the downtown's image and identity as a vital food and entertainment district.
- d. The design of Pacific Avenue, and the development standards and design guidelines, should be aimed at creating a distinctive and active pedestrian environment that supports the downtown as a unique retail destination, comfortable to a complete range of users.

- e. A Central Retail Management (CRM) entity should be formed to coordinate retail recruitment and retention and to manage the downtown district.

## Housing

A major objective of the "First Principles" is the creation of significant new housing opportunities within the downtown. It is recognized that while the downtown must function as a viable commercial center, it should also be an attractive place to live. The combination of retail and office uses with a wide range of residential units will extend and enrich the life of the downtown and serve to make it a more attractive place for residents, employees, and visitors alike. Toward this objective, the following housing policies were established by Vision Santa Cruz in its "First Principles" document and are supported by the Plan:

- a. A mix of housing should be developed, including development of new housing areas and a variety of types (apartments, condominiums, SRO's) serving a range of needs and income groups. No one housing type should predominate.
- b. The City's current 15 percent affordability requirement should be maintained.
- c. Numeric goals for housing should be established for types, market served, and locations which are achievable and take into account costs and feasibility. Specific locations should be evaluated for housing potential including Pacific Avenue, South of Laurel and along the San Lorenzo River, adjacent to Zanotto's, and down Front Street.
- d. Housing in the downtown should be well designed, well maintained, and well managed in order to fit well in the new downtown fabric.
- e. Lost SRO housing should be replaced, but not necessarily in its exact pre-earthquake location.

## High Density Overlay Zone

In November of 1990, the City Council adopted the High Density Overlay Zone for the Pacific Avenue corridor between Water and Elm Streets, which provides density bonuses amounting to an additional 2.0 FAR for residential development within commercial mixed-use projects. This ordinance makes residential a principally permitted use within the Zone. The Plan reinforces this provision and further recommends that the High Density Overlay Zone be expanded to include all areas of the downtown east of Cedar Street.

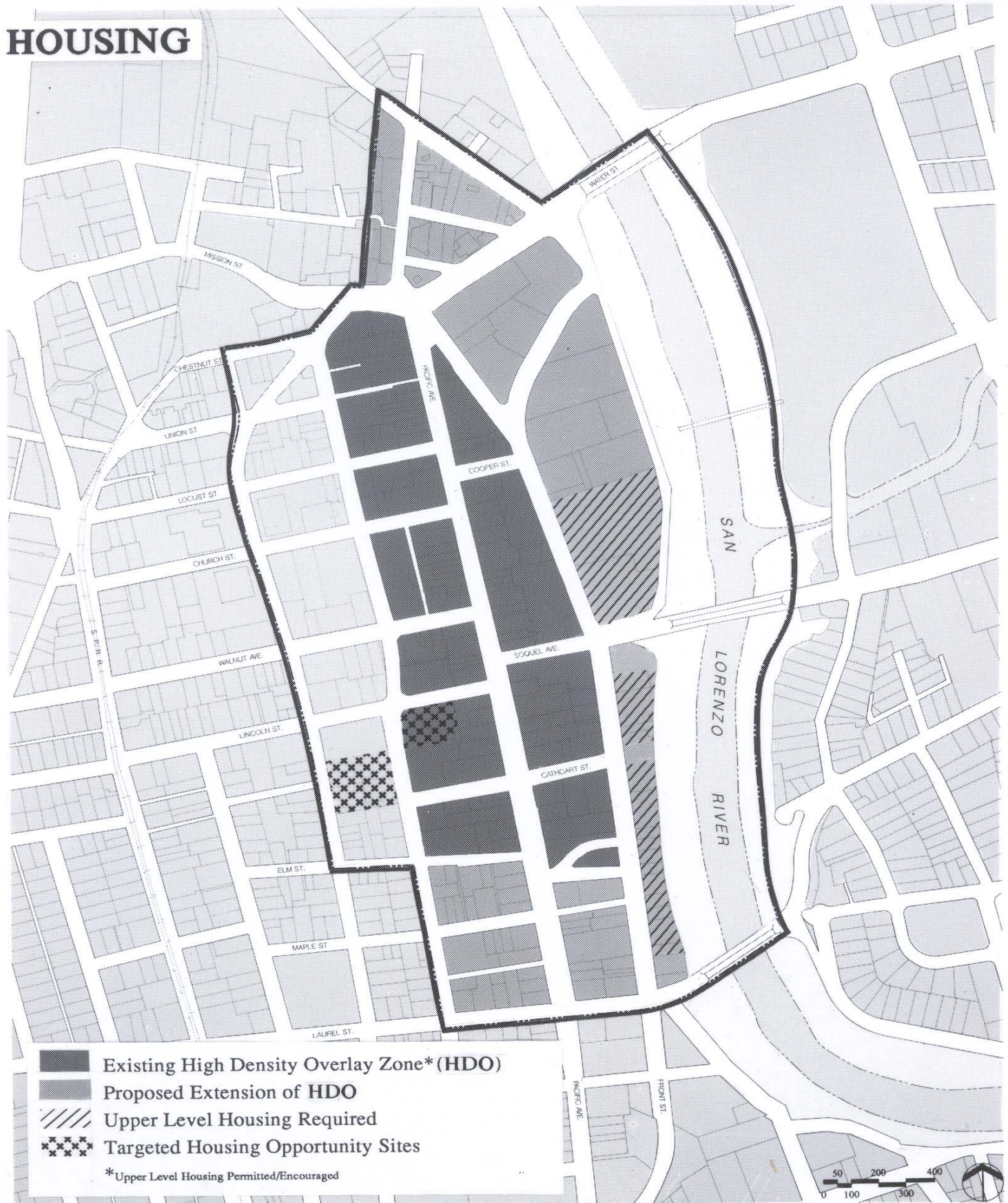
## Recovery Plan Housing Policies

The Recovery Plan uses the High Density Overlay Zone as a baseline for its housing policies, which are comprised of the following:

- a. The Plan reconfirms housing as a permitted upper-level use throughout the downtown and introduces the potential for ground-level residential (e.g., townhouses) on the east-west streets west of Cedar Street and along Center Street.
- b. The Plan reconfirms the density provisions of the ordinance, and provides for more detailed height and massing criteria and design guidelines for housing within each subdistrict of the downtown.
- c. The Plan identifies the area along the San Lorenzo River, east of Front Street between Soquel Avenue and Laurel Street, and the Long's-Zanotto's site as areas where upper-level housing is a required use of any redevelopment project that occurs. This provision recommends that 60 percent of the square footage within these projects (not including parking) be devoted to housing.
- d. In addition to these sites, the Plan also identifies two "opportunity sites" for upper-level infill residential development. These include:
  - The northern third of the City parking lot at Lincoln and Cedar Streets. This development could not occur until replacement parking is provided in an adjacent parking structure.
  - The City-leased surface parking lot west of Cedar Street between Lincoln and Cathcart Streets, which could accommodate approximately 20 units within the provisions of the ordinance and the design standards guidelines of the Recovery Plan.
- e. In addition, the Plan reconfirms the policy of replacement for all SRO housing units destroyed by the Loma Prieta earthquake. Already four projects have been initiated (St. George Hotel, Palomar Hotel, El Centro, Colonial Hotel) that will exceed the number of pre-earthquake SRO units in the downtown. The Plan further recommends that additional DRO projects dispersed throughout the downtown and that individual development exceed 60 units, to avoid the creation of a single district that will dominate other critical activities within the area.
- f. Although the area south of Laurel Street is beyond the boundaries of the Downtown Recovery Plan and the High Density Overlay Zone, the Plan recognizes the great potential for this area to be redeveloped as an in-town neighborhood that: supports the downtown as a mixed-use district; extends the existing pattern of residential uses from Beach Hill and the downtown neighborhoods; takes advantage of the amenity of the river; and creates a more positive activity linkage between the downtown and the Beach. The City plans to undertake a separate study of this area.



# HOUSING





- g. All residential projects within the downtown must meet off-street parking requirements of the zoning ordinance, unless they are situated within the parking district, in which case they shall adhere to the requirements of the district.
- h. Beyond regulatory requirements, a comprehensive housing implementation strategy should be established to develop a feasible program for the delivery of market-rate and affordable housing units in the downtown. Measures could include developer incentives such as land write-downs, public participation in financing, parking reductions and direct subsidies, as appropriate. Exactions on commercial developers for the provision of residential units are not recommended.

## Office

Historically, downtown Santa Cruz has served as the principal government, business, and service center for North County. This role has reinforced the significance of the downtown as an important destination and has provided direct support for retailing uses. The Plan strongly encourages the concentration and intensification of office uses within the downtown, where employees can best take advantage of existing and future transit service, where broader environmental objectives related to the improvement of air quality and transportation can be best served, where additional employees can contribute to the creation of an active and viable urban center, and where they can be best served by downtown retail activities.

## Recovery Plan Office Policies

The Plan recommends the following land use policies as a means of reinforcing the downtown as the principal office and employment center in the city and region:

- a. Office use should be a permitted upper-level use throughout the downtown, except in the designated areas where residential is a required upper-level use (e.g., Riverfront Residential on Long's-Zanotto's and between Soquel and Laurel Streets).
- b. Within specific urban design criteria, additional height should be allowed at the core of the downtown (i.e., along Pacific Avenue between Cathcart and Water Streets) to support office development.
- c. Major speculative office development projects (e.g., greater than 10,000 square feet) that would be an appropriate downtown use should be discouraged in other parts of the City.
- d. The City and Parking District should coordinate with office developers for the provision of convenient off-site parking that can meet private requirements as well as public objectives for well-designed centralized parking facilities.

## Illustrative Development Program

The following table provides an illustrative program of additional development that could occur as a result of the Plan, taking into account existing development to remain and proposed projects.



## Downtown Recovery Plan

### Illustrative Development Program

	Existing	Proposed	Additional Assumed	Total Buildout
Residential (Units)	201	214	241	656
Office (Gross S.F)	427,599	53,300	509,600	990,499
Retail (Gross S.F)	834,910	158,830	187,423	1,181,163
Restaurant (Gross S.F)	94,485	31,590	21,019	148,094

Source: City of Santa Cruz

## A. Land Uses

### 1. Prohibited Uses

The uses described in subsection (a) below, are deemed inconsistent with the goals, policies and objectives of the Downtown Recovery Plan and are, therefore, prohibited within the Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP) portion of the Central Business District as either a stand-alone use or an accessory or temporary use. Such uses that lawfully existed within the DRP area prior to the adoption of this provision are deemed non-conforming and may continue only at the same location at the same intensity or less for a period of no more than 20 years from the effective date of this Zoning Ordinance amendment (October 10, 2000), after which time the use shall be completely removed or converted to a conforming use. The uses described in subsection (b) below shall be deemed a public nuisance and shall be immediately abated according to the provisions of the Zoning Ordinance or other applicable City Codes or Ordinances.

Uses that are prohibited within any of the Downtown Recovery Plan subdistricts.

(a) Uses not permitted include, but are not limited to, the following: Tattoo parlors; rent, sales or service of automobiles, trucks, recreational vehicles, motorcycles or trailers; sale of firearms; general advertising signs; sale of alcoholic beverages for off-site consumption requiring ABC liquor license Numbers 20 or 21 (liquor stores); drive-up facility; or drive-through facility.

(b) Nuisance Activities. No use, even though listed as a permitted use or otherwise allowed, shall be permitted which, by reason of its nature or manner of operation, is deemed by the Zoning Administrator to be creating a condition that is hazardous, noxious, or offensive through the emission of odor, fumes, smoke, cinder, dust, gas, vibration, glare, refuse, water-carried waste, or excessive noise. Such use shall be subject to violation abatement procedures, which may result in revocation of the use permit.

### 2. Accessory Uses

Accessory uses, as defined in Section 24.22.013 of the Zoning Ordinance, shall be limited to the use of no more than one quarter (¼) of the total floor area occupied by the permitted use.

### 3. Temporary Uses

Temporary uses, as defined in Section 24.22.879 of the Zoning Ordinance, shall be limited to the following activities and standards:

(a) The following activities if they are sponsored by a government entity or an organized group of businesses, property owners or residents of the CBD:

- (i) Neighborhood, District or Citywide-oriented carnival, circus, street fair, exhibition, celebration or festival;
- (ii) booth for educational, charitable, patriotic or welfare purposes;
- (iii) open air sale of agricultural products, including seasonal decorations;
- (iv) open air sporting event;
- (v) arts or crafts sale or artistic performance event; or
- (vi) surface parking open to the public.

(b) The following activities if they secure the proper permits, if applicable, from City agencies: Parades, civic events, and advertised citizen gatherings.

#### 4. Conditionally Permitted Uses

The use described below is permitted in all districts within the Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP) portion of the Central Business District with an administrative use permit and a design permit.

(a) Wireless telecommunications facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.

### B. Pacific Avenue Retail District Development Standards

#### 1. Ground-Level Principally Permitted Uses (Pacific Avenue and East-West Streets)

Principally permitted uses for the ground level of development along Pacific Avenue and the side streets to the mid-block are limited to relatively high volume pedestrian-oriented uses that reinforce the Pacific Avenue Retail District as an active public place. It is critical that ground-level uses provide a continuity of activity and interest along the entire length of Pacific Avenue and the intersecting side streets. Office use and medical offices and clinics are not permitted along Pacific

Avenue or east-west side street “frontage” spaces. “Frontage” spaces shall be defined as the area within 75 feet perpendicular to Pacific Avenue frontage property line and within 40 feet perpendicular to the east-west street property line. Personal service space is not permitted along Pacific Avenue frontage from Water to Cathcart Streets and is permitted only on a very limited basis along Pacific Avenue frontage from the southside of Cathcart Street to Laurel Street or along the frontage of the east-west streets. To this end, ground-level principally permitted uses shall be limited to the following:

a. Retail uses, including stores, shops, general retail establishments, department stores and specialty shops, not including thrift stores or pawn shops;

b. Eating establishments; service of alcoholic beverages must be clearly ancillary to food service and must meet the provisions of Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets). When applicable, all fast food and/or beverage establishments (defined in Section 24.22.661 of the Zoning Ordinance) shall be conducted in accordance with the following “good neighbor” operating procedures:

(i) Sufficient trash and recycling receptacles shall be provided and shall be regularly maintained;

(ii) all debris boxes shall be screened and kept in designated or approved locations on the premises;

(iii) the operator shall be responsible for cleaning the sidewalk within fifty (50) feet horizontal distance from the premises during the hours of operation to maintain the sidewalk free of paper, spillage or other litter; and

(iv) noise, glare and odors shall be contained within the premises so as not to be a nuisance to neighbors. Under no circumstance shall the ventilation outlets or motors cause emission of objectionable odors or noise directed toward neighbors;

c. Art galleries or museums that are oriented and open to the public;

d. Theaters and cinemas.

e. Live entertainment meeting the provisions of Section 24.12.195.

Any of the above uses in space greater than 16,000 gross square feet per single-tenant/establishment requires Special Use Permit authorization by the City Council.

Entry lobbies to upper-level uses shall be permitted, but should be situated to the maximum extent practicable on the east-west streets; if situated on Pacific Avenue, frontage devoted to such use shall not exceed 15 feet in width; if situated on a side street, frontage shall be permitted to 25 feet in width.

## 2. Ground-Level Administrative Uses (Pacific Avenue and East-West Streets)

The following ground level uses require an Administrative Use Permit and will be allowed on a conditional basis, if the applicant can sufficiently demonstrate that they will generate people-oriented activity and streetside interest compatible with the desired pedestrian environment for Pacific Avenue, and if they are in compliance with the criteria listed below. Ground floor space greater than 16,000 gross square feet per single-tenant/establishment requires Special Use Permit authorization by the City Council.

a. Personal service enterprises such as barber shops, laundry and clothes cleaning establishments; administrative, executive and financial services; telecommunications and computer-related offices; professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices including space for non-profit organizations of less than 16,000 gross square feet per application; medical and dental offices; and medical, optical and dental clinics will be considered for the ground level, if it can be demonstrated that:

i. Such establishments are not located along Pacific Avenue frontage or along east-west street frontage from Water Street to the northside of Cathcart Street and are, therefore, *limited to the interior ground floor space*; or

ii. Such establishments are located along east-west street frontage from the *south side* of Cathcart Street to Laurel Street; and

iii. Such establishments are compatible with existing and planned ground-level and upper-level permitted uses; and

iv. Such establishments are in compliance with the storefront and building façade guidelines and standards described below, and capable of being transformed into retail use in the future.

b. Banks will be considered for the ground level of this district if (1) they meet the design standards and guidelines of the DRP, and (2) if there is no other existing bank within the same contiguous block.

c. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages not ancillary to food service will be considered for the ground level of this district, subject to the following operating conditions:

i. acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards;

ii. the provisions Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets) are met;

iii. the establishments shall be conducted in accordance with the following “good neighbor operating procedures”:

(a) Sufficient trash and recycling receptacles shall be provided and shall be regularly maintained;

(b) all debris boxes shall be screened and kept on the premises in a designated or approved location;

(c) the operator shall be responsible for cleaning the sidewalk within fifty (50) feet horizontal distance from the premises during the hours of operation to maintain the sidewalk free of paper, spillage or other litter; and

(d) noise, glare and odors shall be contained within the premises so as not to be a nuisance to neighbors and under no circumstance shall the ventilation outlets or motors cause emission of objectionable odors or noise directed toward neighbors;

iv. the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the storefront and building façade standards and guidelines below and includes active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian (e.g., food service seating, queuing areas or art work) and in no case shall the storefront occupy more than 50 linear feet of street frontage, combined, if the space fronts on a corner lot;

v. such establishments are compatible with adjacent residential uses; and

vi. such space is capable of being transformed into retail use in the future.

d. Indoor recreational uses (e.g., health club, bowling alley) will be considered for ground-level use, provided that:

i. the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the storefront and building façade standards and guidelines below and active people-oriented uses are located adjacent to the street (e.g., retailing component);

ii. in no case shall the storefront occupy more than 50 linear feet street frontage, combined, if the space fronts on a corner lot;

- iii. such establishments are compatible with adjacent residential uses;
- and
- iv. such space is capable of being transformed into retail use in the future.
- e. Business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance provided that such establishments are not located along Pacific Avenue frontage or east-west street frontage.

### 3. Ground Level Special Uses.

The following uses shall require a Special Use Permit:

a. Personal service enterprises such as barber shops, laundry and clothes cleaning establishments, photocopying services and computer software consulting and internet services to the general public; business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance (1) when located along Pacific Avenue frontage between the southside of Cathcart Street to Laurel Street or (2) if located along east-west street frontage from Water Street to the northside of Cathcart Street, provided the following conditions are met:

- i. Any such establishment, combined if more than one, will not occupy more than 50 linear feet of frontage space, combined if on a corner lot;
- ii. Such establishment is compatible with nearby residential uses;
- iii. Such space is in compliance with the storefront and façade design and development standards described below; and
- iv. Such space is capable of being converted into retail use in the future. [See also subsection (c) below, if applicable.]

b. Thrift stores or pawn shops provided the following conditions are met:

- i. The thrift store or pawn shop is located south of Cathcart Street or along east-west side streets from Water to Laurel Streets; and
- ii. Such space is in compliance with the storefront and façade design and development standards described below [See also subsection (c) below, if applicable].

c. Ground-level use exceeding sixteen thousand (16,000) gross square feet per single-tenant/establishment. The Special Use Permit provided for in this subsection shall be issued or denied by the City Council after review and recommendation by the Zoning Board. In addition to the findings for Special Use Permit issuance required under Section 24.08.050, a Special Use Permit required by this subsection shall not be issued unless the following additional criteria, findings and conditions are made by the City Council. The proposed Application would provide a public benefit by demonstrating that:

i. The use adds a desired, “targeted” business to the Downtown, which would serve to diversify the Downtown Recovery Plan area ground-level business base;

ii. The use provides a public benefit and contributes to an appropriate balance of local or non-local businesses. For the purposes of this finding, it shall be presumed that local businesses serve to sustain the authenticity and unique retail character of the DRP business mix. However, non-local businesses may add to retail draw and contribute to overall Downtown vitality in certain circumstances;

iii. The use contributes to an appropriate balance of small, medium and large-sized businesses in the DRP area to diversify the DRP’s ground-level business mix; to insure the maintenance of the “Santa Cruz” identity, unique character and authenticity; to seek to reduce economic “leakage” of sales out of the City and County; and to induce local investment and employment to the DRP area;

iv. The design of the façade of the proposed use meets the design standards and guidelines of the DRP and is not restricted by corporate standardized or trademarked exterior design, signage, materials, color or other visual treatments;

v. The proposed use would be a good neighbor and contribute to the community life of the Downtown by participating in such community activities as: (1) Membership in Downtown merchant, resident, neighborhood improvement organizations and/or assessment districts; (2) to the greatest extent feasible, hiring local residents; and (3) hosting or participating in Downtown festivals, fairs, benefit events and similar neighborhood activities; and

vi. If applicable, all food and/or beverage service activities shall be conducted in accordance with the “good neighbor operating procedures” for such uses described above.

#### 4. Principally Permitted Upper-Floor Uses

Principally permitted upper-level uses include the following:

a. Residential and hotel development up to 60 units in size. Residential and hotel uses shall incorporate sound attenuation space planning designs and construction materials and



methods such that noise from nearby commercial activities do not unduly disturb occupants of new dwelling units or hotel rooms;

b. Retail uses including stores, shops, general retail establishments, department stores and specialty shops, not including thrift shops or pawn shops;

c. Eating establishments; service of alcoholic beverages must be clearly ancillary to food service and must meet the provisions Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets). When applicable, all fast food and/or beverage establishments (defined in Section 24.22.661 of the Zoning Ordinance) shall be conducted in accordance with the previously described “good neighbor operating procedures;”

d. Art galleries or museums;

e. Theaters and cinemas;

f. Personal service enterprises such as barber shops, laundry and clothes cleaning establishments, administrative, executive and financial services; telecommunications and computer-related office uses; professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices; medical and dental offices; and medical, optical and dental clinics;

g. Banks when meeting the design standards and guidelines of the DRP;

h. Business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance.

i. Live entertainment meeting the provisions of Section 24.12.195.

#### Conditional Upper-Floor Uses

### 5. Upper Level Administrative Uses

The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit:

Conditional uses for all levels of development above the ground floor include the following:

a. Residential development exceeding 60 units will be considered for upper-level uses, if it can be demonstrated that such a development includes a mixture of unit types (e.g., variety of unit sizes) that will be attractive to a wide range of potential residents. Residential uses shall incorporate sound attenuation space planning designs and construction materials and methods

such that noise from nearby commercial activities do not unduly disturb occupants of new dwelling units or hotel rooms;

b. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages not ancillary to food service, subject to the following operating conditions:

i. acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards;

ii. the provisions Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets) are met;

iii. all such establishments are conducted in accordance with the previously described "good neighbor operating procedures"; and

iv. such establishments are compatible with nearby residential uses;

c. Indoor recreation uses provided such establishments are compatible with nearby residential uses;

d. Space greater than 16,000 square feet per application to be occupied by administrative services and direct-services delivery to the public provided by non-tax-paying entities provided that the Applicant provides a fiscal impact analysis which would identify to what extent the proposed use, individually, and combined with the amount of existing non-tax-paying entities within the CBD, would have an adverse impact on the City's and/or Redevelopment Agency's ability to service existing CBD Redevelopment debt and/or to incur additional indebtedness deemed necessary by the City Council for revitalization efforts within the CBD.

## 6. Upper Level Special Uses.

The following uses shall require a Special Use Permit:

a. Thrift stores or pawn shops.

## C. Pacific Avenue Retail District Height and Stepback Requirements.

### 1. Building Height.

The following height and stepback standards shall apply to all development within the Pacific Avenue Retail District, including frontage along Pacific Avenue and the east-west streets within the subarea. All buildings must conform to the Base Height requirements, except for provisions for additional height within the “Additional Height Zone A” or “Additional Height Zone B”. Requests for building heights above the Base Height limit are discretionary and require a Design Permit with the for recommendation of the Planning Director to the City Council for approval. No additional height bonuses will be considered beyond the maximum allowable heights described in this section. The intent of the standards is not to create a five-story downtown, but rather to preserve the overall character and scale of the historic core while allowing some intensification and increased height on larger parcels where it can best transition to the predominantly two to three-story structures.

a. Building Base Heights

The following are the requirements relating to the Base Height of buildings in the Pacific Avenue Retail District.

i. No new building shall be less than two stories in height. The second story shall be at least 50 percent of the first floor area and shall be located toward the street frontage.

An exception may be made, and a one-story building may be constructed, in an area along a property line where otherwise a fence or wall would be used to separate the principal use of a parcel from an adjacent public street. The depth of such a building shall not exceed 15 feet.

ii. The first floor uses must have a minimum floor-to-floor height of 18 feet, and must meet all applicable accessibility standards. Any mezzanine shall be set back at least 30 feet from the building line on the street and shall occupy no more than one-third of the area of the first floor.

iii. No new development shall exceed a Base Height of 50 feet (measured to the top of parapet or eaves), except as provided for in the “Additional Height Zone A or B”. Within this Base Height, no more than 2 stories of commercial uses shall be permitted above the ground floor retail use; if upper-level residential or hotel uses are included, a maximum of 3 floors of such uses above the ground-level retail use will be permitted within the maximum 50 feet Base Height.

iv. Uninhabitable mechanical penthouses will be permitted above the Base Height to a maximum height of 55 feet, provided that such penthouses are set back a minimum of 25 feet from any exposed face of the buildings and are out of the pedestrian's view.

v. Sloping roofs shall be permitted up to a maximum height of 55 feet (5 feet above the Base Height), provided that they do not penetrate a 42 degree angle measured back from the 50-foot Base Height eaves line. (The 42 degree angle has been established to achieve solar access objectives for Pacific Avenue and is applied equally to both the east and west sides of the street, as well as to all side streets.)

vi. Any site that is located where the east-west street does not cross Pacific Avenue (sites with frontage on Locust, Church, Walnut, Lincoln, Soquel, Elm and Maple Streets) must prepare a visual impact study to determine how the proposed building would be viewed from the east-west street.

b. Additional Height Zones

Properties on Pacific Avenue and within 150 feet of Pacific Avenue (as measured perpendicular from the property line along the street) between Water and Elm Street and the Metro Center shall be considered within the “Additional Height Zone A” or “Additional Height Zone B”, within which buildings meeting certain criteria may request additional height above the 50 foot Base Height limit. It is not the intent of the standards to create a higher density or taller downtown, but, rather, to preserve the overall character and scale of the historic core while allowing a discretionary intensification of use and an increased height. The Additional Height Zones have been established to concentrate the highest-density development along Pacific Avenue with the intention of creating a compact urban core that transitions down in scale to the east and west and the north and south. The granting of building height above the 50 foot Base Height limit is discretionary and requires a Design Permit with the recommendation of the Director of Planning to the City Council who must approve the additional height. To achieve approval, the applicant must demonstrate that the proposed project meets the criteria described below. Development within the Additional Height Zones may request additional height as indicated below, if one of the following conditions is met:

- i. The parcel is greater in size than 20,000 square feet;
- ii. The frontage along Pacific Avenue is greater than 150 feet, or 100 feet with 150 feet frontage along an east-west street; or
- iii. The parcel is located between adjacent structures of four or more floors in height.

(1) Additional Height Zone A.

Within the “Additional Height Zone A” located from Water to Cathcart Streets and including Parcels 005-152-19, 005-152-20 and 005-152-21 located south of Cathcart Street east of Pacific Avenue, the maximum building height limit for eligible properties is 75 feet. Development eligible for height above 50 feet Base Height limit is discretionary and subject to the approval of the City Council. Proposals for additional height above 50 feet must prepare a detailed visual analysis of the proposed building to determine the visual impact of the development. The visual impact analysis must consider the views from key locations within the City, the views from Pacific Avenue and from the east-west streets. Building height above 60 feet requires the recommendation of the Director of Planning to the City Council, with the finding that the proposed building provides an extraordinary contribution to the aesthetic goals of the Downtown Recovery Plan. In addition to the finding of extraordinary design, further consideration for the additional building height may be

given for public benefit attributed to the project. Public benefit may include the provision of housing.

Within the Additional Height Zone A, no more than four stories of commercial uses above the ground-level retail space shall be permitted; or, no more than five stories of residential or hotel uses shall be permitted above the ground level retail space.

Uninhabitable mechanical penthouses will be permitted to project five feet above the approved additional height of building, provided that such penthouses are set back a minimum of 25 feet from any exposed face of the building and are out of the pedestrian's view.

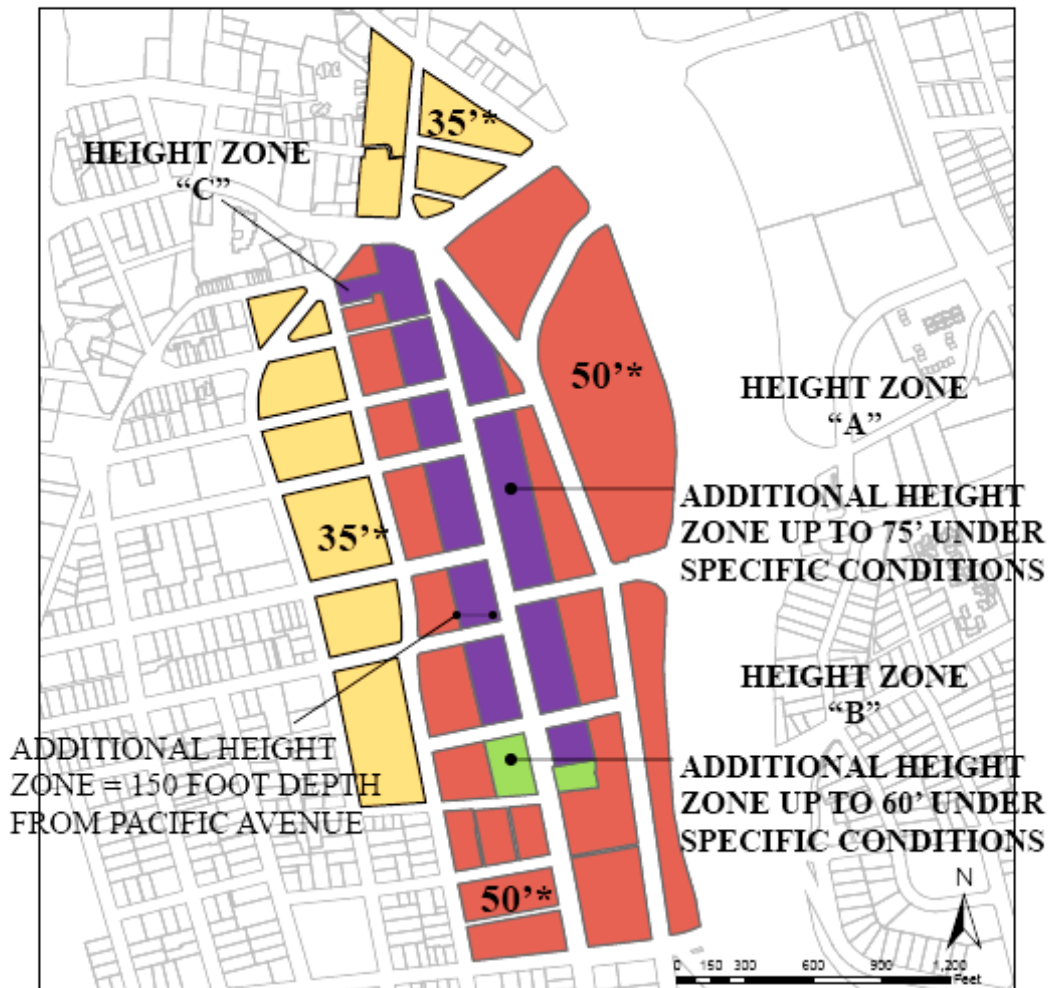
## (2) Additional Height Zone B.

The Additional Height Zone B includes certain properties located within the area from the south side of Cathcart Street to Elm Street or, on the east side of Pacific Avenue, from the south side of Cathcart Street to the Metro Center. These properties are identified by parcel numbers 005-152-01 and 005-152-30 on the east side of Pacific Avenue and parcel numbers 005-142-01, 005-142-04, 005-142-05, 005-142-06, 005-142-07, 005-142-13 and a portion of 005-142-11. The additional building height limit for such properties, if they meet the eligibility criteria stated above, is 60 feet. Proposals for additional height above 50 feet must prepare a detailed visual analysis of the proposed building to determine the visual impact of the development. The visual impact analysis must consider the views from key locations within the City, the views from Pacific Avenue and from the east-west streets. Building height above 60 feet requires the recommendation of the Director of Planning to the City Council, with the finding that the proposed building provides an extraordinary contribution to the aesthetic goals of the Downtown Recovery Plan. In addition to the finding of extraordinary design, further consideration for the additional building height may be given for public benefit attributed to the project. Public benefit may include the provision of housing.

Within the Additional Height Zone B from Cathcart Street to Elm Street (or Metro Center on the east-side of the street), no more than 3 stories of commercial uses above ground-level retail space shall be permitted; if upper-level residential or hotel uses are included, a maximum of 4 floors of such uses above the ground-level retail use will be permitted.

Uninhabitable mechanical penthouses will be permitted to project 5 feet above the approved additional height of building, provided that such penthouses are set back a minimum of 25 feet from any exposed face of the building and are out of the pedestrian's view.

## HEIGHT



NOTE: ALL HEIGHT DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE MAXIMUM PARAPET HEIGHTS. AN ADDITIONAL FIVE FEET OF HEIGHT IS PERMITTED FOR PENTHOUSES AND SLOPING ROOFS WITHIN HEIGHT AND STEPBACK REQUIREMENTS.

\* PARCELS EAST OF NORTH PACIFIC AVENUE ELIGIBLE FOR 50 FOOT HEIGHT ON CONDITIONAL BASIS (PRESERVATION OF KEY VIEWS TO MISSION HILL).

## D. Building Massing, Step Backs, Setbacks & Encroachments

### 1. Building Massing & Step Backs

All development within the Pacific Avenue Retail District shall be subject to the following massing controls:

a. A cornice or parapet line shall be established no more than 5 feet above the parapet line of an adjoining building of architectural or historic value (see Buildings of Historical/Architectural Value map), or at 50 feet, whichever is lower.

b. East Side of Pacific Avenue - Step backs from this cornice line shall be made so that no more than 30 percent of additional height is visible from the opposite sidewalk (assuming eye level at 5'-6" and the reference point 15 feet from the property line as indicated in the attached diagram). From this viewpoint, the visible portion of the additional height should include distinctive roof treatment (e.g., sloping roof, cornice detailing) that creates a well-proportioned top to the building, and an attractive silhouette against the sky.

c. West Side of Pacific Avenue - Step backs should ensure that solar access on December 21 between 11:00 a.m. and 1:00 p.m. results in a minimum of 20 feet of sun on the surface of the west-facing sidewalks along Pacific Avenue to promote the comfort of pedestrians and the diversity of activities along the street. To achieve this, all buildings along the west side of Pacific Avenue eligible for additional height must step back in a way that does not penetrate a 42 degree plane projected back from the established cornice line (see attached diagram).

d. East-West Streets - Step backs should facilitate maintaining the visual impression of a two to three-story street wall along the east-west streets, and ensure that solar access on March 21 results in a minimum of 20 feet of sun on the surface of south-facing sidewalks. To achieve this, all buildings along east-west streets shall step back from the established parapet line in a way that does not penetrate a 52 degree plane projected back from the established cornice line (see attached diagram).

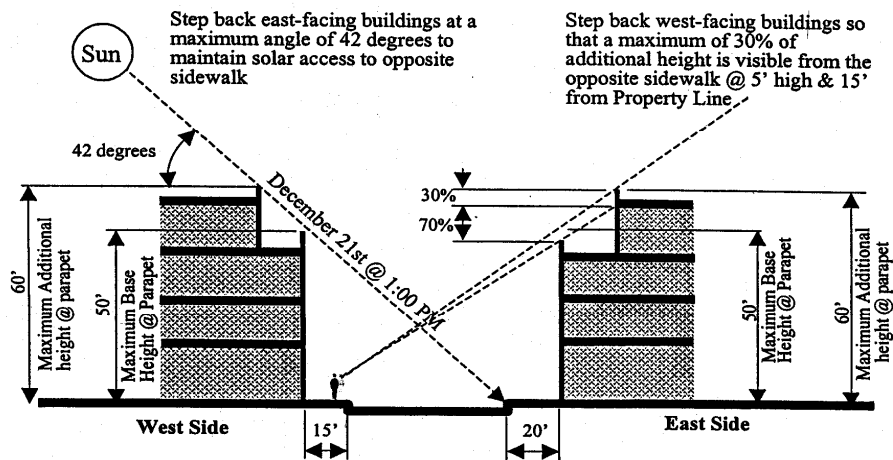
e. Step backs shall maintain the visual impression of a two to three-story wall along the north-south alleys or in locations where the rear wall of a building abuts a north-south property line. All buildings backing to an alley (or a north-south property line) and eligible for additional height must step back in a way that does not penetrate a 42 degree plane projected back from the established cornice line (see attached diagram).

f. Due to Santa Cruz's varying topography in the vicinity of the Downtown, the design of roof tops is an important aesthetic consideration. The arrangement of roof top

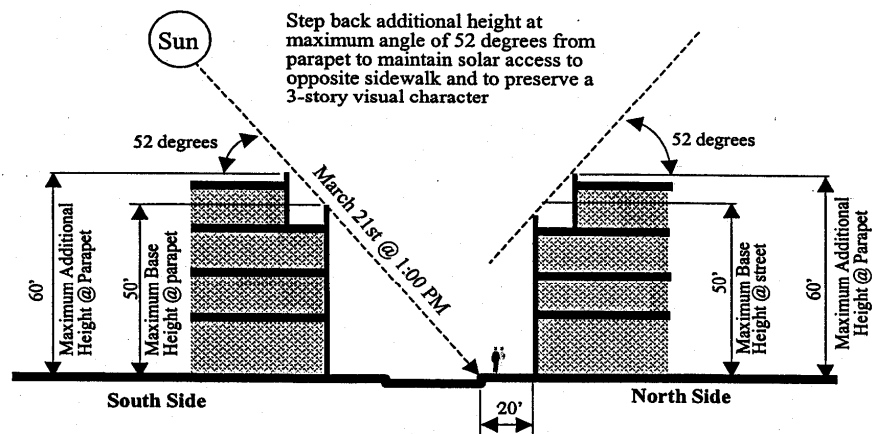
equipment, elevator penthouses, mechanical penthouses and enclosures, safety rails, inside faces of parapets, roofing surfaces, architectural elements, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, including telecommunications equipment, shall be designed, installed and painted to be visually in-obtrusive and to create a unified, coherent whole.

g. All other building facades not subject to the above provisions but exceeding the Base Height shall step back by a minimum of 10 feet above the Base Height of 50 feet. Sidewalls for additional floors above the Base Height shall have windows and be architecturally treated in a similar manner as the front-facing facade.



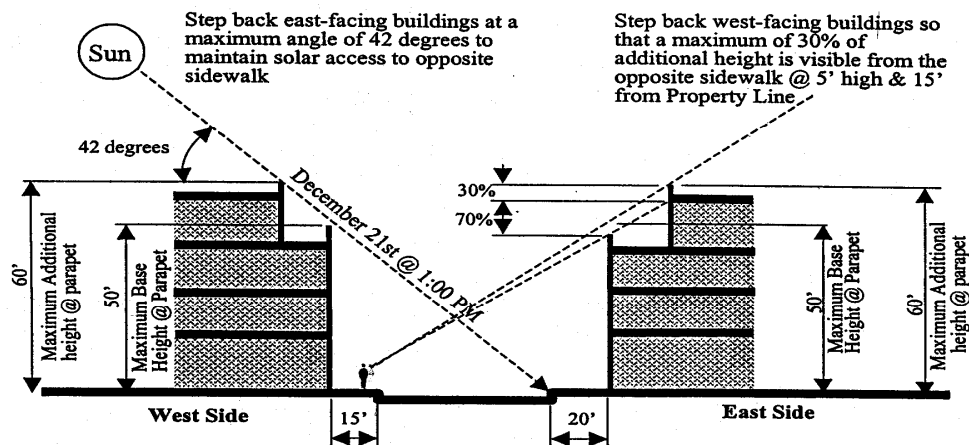


### Pacific Avenue

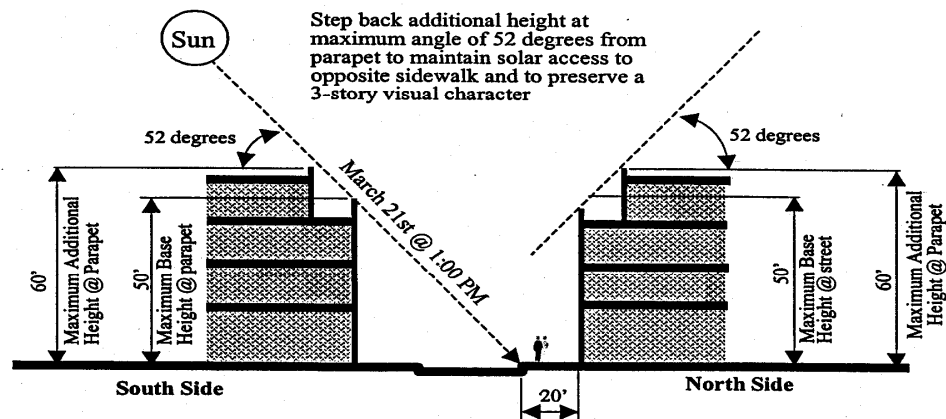


### East -West Streets

## Zone B - Additional Height Standards Pacific Avenue Retail District



**Pacific Avenue**



**East -West Streets**

## Zone B - Additional Height Standards Pacific Avenue Retail District

h. Within the above height and step back requirements, certain exceptions may be considered where the resulting design would add significantly to achieving the Downtown Recovery Plan design goals.

## 2. Build-to Lines and Setbacks

To ensure that Pacific Avenue and the east-west streets are spatially well defined, all development must be built to the property line of the street. The following exceptions to this condition are noted:

a. Setbacks of up to 12 feet in depth are permitted along the northern property line of Cathcart Street, if such setbacks are intended to provide active outdoor uses (e.g., outdoor dining or public seating) oriented to the street.

b. Minor ground-level storefront setbacks are permitted within the provisions of the storefront and building façade standards and guidelines discussed below. Recessed storefronts up to six feet in depth and twenty-five feet in length may occur where a designated outdoor use, such as an outdoor café, is an integral part of the retail business.

## 3. Permanent Projections into the Public Right-of-Way

It is not the intent of the Plan to create a hard edge between the public and private realms. Rather, building facades and storefronts that are varied and that promote activity and interest are encouraged. Projections into the right-of-way are allowed within the guidelines described below.

## 4. Retail Extension Zones

Pacific Avenue and some of the east-west streets (e.g., Church Street, Walnut Avenue, Cathcart Street) will include opportunities for the extension of retail and restaurant activities into the public right-of-way. These extension areas will be managed by the City and its designated agent through revocable licenses [See Section 24.10.2340 of the Zoning Ordinance]. The following guidelines shall govern the physical design of these extension areas:

a. *Types of Uses.* Designated extension areas shall be confined to uses that add activity and color to the street; permitted uses shall be limited to outdoor cafes, food kiosks or carts, or the selling of flowers, produce, and newspapers/magazines, unless otherwise approved by the City Council or its designated agent.

b. *Outdoor Cafes.* The extension area for cafes shall project no more than 12 feet from the property line into the public right-of-way, and in no case shall a cafe extension area result in a public walk way of less than 12 feet. The elevation of the extension area shall be the same as the public sidewalk, and shall meet ADA accessibility standards outlined below. No permanent structures will be allowed within the public right-of-way, with the exception of ADA-complying barriers. If a separation between the cafe and the promenade is desired, this shall be achieved through low planters that could contain colorful flowers or a low hedge not permanently affixed to the sidewalk; the maximum height of such planters (including the planting) shall be no more than four feet. Planters shall consist of high quality durable materials of a weight and mass that will discourage theft, vandalism or easy movement. A canvas awning will be permitted to extend over the full depth of the cafe extension area; no columns or supporting poles will be permitted within the public right-of-way. Awnings shall comply with the design and height guidelines prescribed below. The use of removable umbrellas within sidewalk extension areas is also encouraged, provided that seven feet of clearance is provided from the sidewalk. Removable wind screens that are of a transparent material and that are an integral part of the planter will be permitted to extend the seasonal use of the cafe area. Such screens shall not exceed a height of six feet and shall be separated from the awning to provide for air movement.

c. *Retailing Uses.* Retailing uses within extension zones shall be limited to the sale of newspapers and magazines, flowers and produce, unless otherwise approved by City Council or its designated agent. Such extension areas should not exceed 6 feet in depth, unless it is determined that such depth is necessary to achieve the desired pedestrian objectives for the street, and in no case shall an extension area result in a public promenade that is less than 12 feet in depth. Merchandise shall be displayed against the shop front and be oriented toward the street on tables or stands that do not exceed four feet in height. No separation (e.g., planters or low walls) between the merchandise and the street shall be permitted.

d. *Furniture.* All furniture (e.g., tables, chairs, retailing stands) shall be durable, well-maintained, and of a high quality, suitable for outdoor use; such furniture should be light, not heavy or massive in nature, to ensure that it does not visually dominate the street. All furniture shall be approved by City Council or its designated agent.

e. *Design Materials.* The design materials and colors used for chairs, tables, display stands, lighting, and other fixtures (including umbrellas and awnings) shall be generally consistent with both the architectural style and colors used on the building facade and the quality of fixtures along Pacific Avenue.

f. *Lighting.* Lighting shall be incorporated into the facade of the building and shall complement the style of the building. Lights on buildings shall not be glaring to pedestrians and should illuminate only the extension area and the activities within. General illumination should be at 5 footcandles, with a maximum of 10 footcandles. Table lamps or candles are encouraged in cafe areas. Wired electrical fixtures will be allowed outside the face of the building, if contained within the semi-permanent barrier allowed for cafe extension areas and if installed by a licensed electrician. A lighting plan must be approved by the City Council or its designated agent.

g. *Sidewalk Cleaning.* The sidewalk area within the Retail Extension Zone shall be cleaned and maintained by the licensee. The area shall be cleaned, at a minimum, daily and shall be steam cleaned as needed and appropriate, to maintain a clean, sanitary and attractive environment.

## 5. Distinctive Architectural Elements.

Towers, cupolas, chimneys, dormers, spires, flag poles and other architectural elements will be allowed on a conditional basis, if they can meet the following criteria:

a. Such elements occur at significant locations within the downtown (e.g. key corners, street termini, downtown gateways), and provide landmarks that will reinforce the overall sense of place;

b. Such elements have been architecturally integrated within the building design and contribute positively to the overall harmony, composition and articulation of the facade and building mass;

c. Such elements do not significantly affect solar access objectives for the west-facing sidewalk of Pacific Avenue or the south-facing sidewalks of east-west streets;-and

d. Such elements do not add habitable space above the prescribed height limits set forth above.

## E. Building Façade Guidelines

1. *Building Façade Guidelines.* The intent of the urban design guidelines for the Pacific Avenue Retail District is to reinforce the unique townscape qualities of the downtown, to introduce diversity and variety that will enhance the visual interest and comfort of the pedestrian, and to extend the landscape qualities of the streetscape into the private realm. The building facades of the downtown have a significant effect on the public identity and character of the downtown and, as such, need to be carefully considered.

Building facades should respond to the character and composition of historic commercial buildings along Pacific Avenue. More specifically, facades should be composed with 3 clearly distinct zones: the storefront, up to 18 feet in height; the upper two to three stories of the facade to the established parapet height (e.g., 50 feet); and the roof and cornice treatment, which includes the visible portions of any additional height permitted above the Base Height of 50 feet. This compositional approach is consistent with the historic building facades along Pacific Avenue, as well as the desire to reinforce the pedestrian realm and avoid the creation of monolithic vertical walls along the street

edge. A separation of treatment should be clearly established between the ground-level storefront and the upper building levels, utilizing a strong belt course or architectural line, and through the specific storefront treatment described below. Similarly, a strong cornice line or roof treatment is encouraged to promote variety and a distinctive silhouette along the street.

The composition of building facades should also be considered in relation to adjacent buildings of historic or architectural value. While it is not the intent to maintain a consistent treatment along the street edge, the composition of new development should seek to be harmonious and compatible with elements of adjacent structures, such as window proportions, the design of horizontal belt courses and cornice treatments, building materials and architectural elements.

Upper-level facades (i.e., the two to three levels of building wall up to the 50-foot Base Height) should provide a counterpoint to the storefronts below, and provide a visually interesting and varied edge to the public space of the street. In general, the upper-level façade should be built to the property line and consist of carefully composed “punctured openings” within a richly detailed wall. A variety of treatments should be introduced to create richness in both the horizontal and vertical planes, including balconies, bay windows, flower boxes, awnings, cornice and belt courses, etc. To create a visually interesting “streetwall” with a rhythm and cadence that is reflective of the historic and incremental pattern of development along Pacific Avenue, building facades should introduce variation in fenestration, architectural elements, building materials, and/or building planes at general intervals of 25 to 50 feet. Large uninterrupted expanses of horizontal or vertical wall surface should be avoided. Regardless of property lines, the appearance should be of a street with varying architectural treatments at intervals of no more than 50 to 75 feet.

2. *Cornices and Belt Courses.* Overhead horizontal projections (providing at least eight feet of clearance above grade) of a purely architectural or decorative character such as cornices, eaves, sills and belt courses are encouraged, provided that they do not project more than:

- a. At roof level, three feet into the public right-of-way or a designated setback area;
- b. At every other level, one foot into the public right-of-way or designated setback area.

3. *Windows.* Building walls should be punctured by well-proportioned openings that provide relief, detail, and variation on the facade. Variation in rhythm should be provided both horizontally and vertically. Large expanses of glass on the upper levels should be considered only where activities of interest to the pedestrian can be highlighted, and in such cases, the design of these openings should be carefully integrated within the overall facade composition. Windows should be inset generously from the building wall to create shade and shadow detail. The use of high-quality window products that contribute to the richness and detail of the facade is encouraged. Bay or projecting windows are also encouraged, within the standards described above. Windows should be predominantly operable, to promote a strong connection between inside and outside and to avoid the creation of hermetically-sealed buildings. Window moldings and/or shutters with

projections up to six inches are encouraged to provide detail, shade and articulation to building facades.

4. *Bay Windows and Balconies.* Bay or projecting windows and balconies may be permitted on upper levels of buildings, provided that a minimum of 10 feet of clearance is provided to grade and that the following provisions are met:

a. The projection into the public right-of-way or designated setback area is no more than 3 feet; where sidewalks are less than 10 feet in depth, this projection shall be limited to 2 feet; along alleys, no projection shall be closer than 8 feet to the centerline of any alley.

b. The glass area of the bay window, and the open portions of each balcony, shall not be less than 50 percent of the total area of the vertical surfaces of the projection.

c. Bay windows and balconies should "punctuate" rather than dominate the facade; to this end, it is recommended that the maximum length of bay windows be 15 feet at the property line or setback line; this width should be reduced to a maximum width of 9 feet at the full projection of 3 feet, by means of 45 degree angles at the sides of all projecting bay windows. Perpendicular bay windows and balconies (or projections at a different angle) may be permitted, provided that they remain within the outside dimensions described above. Unless balconies are used as a means of distinguishing the storefront area from the upper-level facades, they should be generally 15 feet in width or less.

d. The minimum horizontal separation between bay windows, between balconies, and between bay windows and balconies shall be three feet as measured from the face of the building wall along the property line or setback line. A bay window or balcony shall not occur within two feet of the building edge. The intent of this guideline is to ensure that bay windows and balconies do not dominate the building wall.

5. *Roofs.* Special attention should be paid to the articulation of the top portion of buildings, through the introduction of horizontal bands, cornices and/or decorative parapets. Rooflines should be broken at intervals no greater than 50 to 60 feet by roof elements or step backs to reinforce the predominant building increment along Pacific Avenue. Interesting and varied roof forms are encouraged. Rooftop equipment shall be completely concealed from view and integrated within the architectural vocabulary of the building. The use of landscaped roof terraces and gardens is also recommended, particularly on buildings that are required to step back from the street.

6. *Building Materials.* To extend the character of the existing downtown, building materials should evoke honesty and solidity. Stone, brick and stucco, richly detailed to provide visual interest and variation, are encouraged as the predominant building materials. While wood and metal are desirable materials for window casings and trim, large expanses of wood or metal siding are discouraged as the predominant building materials. Such materials are considered appropriate for ornamental elements on the facade. Applied brick tiles that attempt to give the

appearance of genuine masonry are also discouraged as the predominant building material. Decorative ceramic tiles are encouraged, however, as accent features. Reflective glass is prohibited.

7. *Colors.* Materials should be relatively light in color. To create a lively visual environment, earthtones, terra-cotta, pastels or whites, accented with dark or bright colors, are recommended. Roofing materials and accenting features such as canopies, cornices, tile accents, etc. should also offer color variation.

8. *Landscaping.* To promote a unique image and identity of downtown in its lush coastal setting, it is recommended that buildings incorporate provisions for planting, including flower boxes, topiary planting, and climbing vines. Trellis structures are encouraged, particularly on upper portions of the building that are stepped back from the street.

Flower boxes may be permitted to project into the public right-of-way up to 18 inches. Flower boxes also may be permitted to project from bay windows and balconies by 18 inches. Flower boxes shall provide internal and concealed drains connected to roof drains, to avoid overflow to the street; they should also be designed with high quality durable materials that are compatible and integral with the building façade. Trellis structures above 8 feet in height may be permitted to project into the right-of-way by 18 inches.

9. *Rear Service Alleys.* Upper-level facade treatments adjacent to the rear service lanes shall be consistent in quality and design with treatments adjacent to public streets and rights-of-way. The use of planting (e.g., flower boxes, trellises, topiary) on building facades adjacent to the service lanes is particularly encouraged to enhance the visual and pedestrian character of the alley.

## F. Building Façade Standards

All new buildings in the Pacific Avenue Retail District are required to conform to the following design standards:

1. *Cornices and Belt Cornices* - Decorative architectural belt-cornices, cornices and eaves that project from the building shall define the building elements (base, middle and top) and create three-dimensional interest in the façade.

2. *Façade Rhythms* - Building facades shall incorporate multiple rhythms or cadences (rather than a single repetitive rhythm) that is reflective of the pattern found in the historic and traditional buildings along Pacific Avenue. The multiple rhythms should be created through the careful design of building elements and three-dimensional articulation of building elements sufficient to mitigate the presence of long, blank walls along Pacific Avenue, the east-west streets, and the alleys. Elements that make up the rhythmic variation may include, but are not limited to:



Recessed windows; projecting windows; bay windows; structural elements; textures, patterns and colors; trim elements; balconies; belt-cornices; cornices; awnings and shutters; and landscape elements. The design intent is to incorporate sufficient offsets in the building façade and to use other architectural elements and devices that will create a façade that is in scale with the traditional pattern of small buildings on Pacific Avenue. Regardless of the property lines, the building should contribute to the creation of a streetscape with varying architectural treatments or building segments at intervals of no more than 50 to 75 feet.

3. *Windows* - Building walls shall be punctured by well-proportioned window openings that provide three dimensional relief, detail, interest and rhythmic variation in the wall. Windows shall be recessed a minimum of six inches from the face of the wall to emphasize the thickness of the wall consistent with the historical and traditional buildings on Pacific Avenue; or windows may project from the wall six inches maximum into the public right-of-way or three feet into the public right-of-way for bay windows. Windows shall be of high quality and shall be operable at the upper level and composed of elements that emulate the size and detail of the windows in the traditional or historical buildings on Pacific Avenue.

4. *Exterior Lighting* - Buildings shall provide warm (color temperature equal to incandescent), low-level lighting from sundown to 10:00 PM nightly as an integral part of the façade design to add to the nighttime ambient light level in the Downtown and to add nighttime visual interest to the buildings. Accent lighting, using warm low-level incandescent light sources, is encouraged as an integral part of the facade design.

5. *Property Line Walls* - Where a building shares a property line with an adjacent property or building, mitigate the potential for large blank walls as follows:

a. Where the adjacent building is lower than the proposed building, the property line wall shall be set back from the property line sufficient to allow windows in the new wall; or

b. The applicant shall seek an easement from the adjacent property owner to allow windows (subject to the future redevelopment of the adjacent property). Mitigation measures should be incorporated to allow windows under the Building Code.

c. This provision may be modified by the Planning Director, subject to the preparation of a visual computer simulation of the building in context of the building viewed from key points down Pacific Avenue and key intersecting streets.

6. *Landscape Provisions* – At least two of the following landscape concepts shall be incorporated into each Pacific Avenue or East-West Streets façade design (or 30 feet of retail frontage). In general, the landscape should aggregately cover a minimum of 25 percent of the length of the storefront:

a. landscape setbacks up to 18 inches in depth;

b. landscape planters recessed into Pacific Avenue sidewalk, up to 18 inches into the public right-of-way;

c. flower boxes (limited to 24 inches above the sidewalk) that may project up to 18 inches into the public right-of-way;

d. hanging flower pots that may project up to 18 inches into the public right-of-way;

e. trellis structures supporting climbing vines that may project up to six inches into the public right-of-way or, where more than eight feet above the sidewalk, may project up to 18 inches into the public right-of-way. Plant materials within the planters, planting beds, flower boxes and flower pots should provide color and variety throughout the year. The use of artificial plants shall not be permitted.

7. *Colors* - The color scheme for the building shall be compatible in color and value with the adjacent structures and shall be compatible with and sympathetic to the overall color palette of the buildings in the block and the downtown.

## G. Storefront Guidelines

The intention of the storefront guidelines is to promote variety and individuality along the street while complementing the scale and design character of the streetscape, reinforce the pedestrian environment, and allow for the landscape character of the downtown to extend into the private realm. The storefront guidelines encourage both setbacks from, and encroachments into, the public right-of-way, where such measures will serve to enrich the visual diversity and life of the street.

1. *Storefront Projections and Setbacks* - In addition to landscape elements, storefronts are encouraged to introduce architectural variation at the pedestrian level in order to create a diverse building edge between the public and private realms. More specifically:

a. Storefront bay windows may project up to 12 inches into the public right-of-way, if such windows maintain glazing on all projecting faces, and if the windows do not exceed 15 feet in width. A clearance of at least 12 inches between the bottom of the projecting bay and the sidewalk is recommended.

b. Entry porticos may project up to 12 inches into the public right-of-way.

c. Entry setbacks may be permitted up to 48 inches from the property line.

d. Permanent marquis structures or canopies that project from the buildings are encouraged, but should be confined to entry lobbies leading to upper-level residential or office

uses, or to public-oriented passages that provide for pedestrian access through the block. They should be designed as an attractive and integral part of the overall facade design; they should project no more than 6 feet from the face of the building, take up no more than 10 feet of frontage, and maintain a clearance of at least 8 feet above the sidewalk surface. No column supports shall be permitted within the public right-of-way.

e. Projecting signs are encouraged on storefronts up to a height of 14 feet, with a maximum projection of 4 feet from the face of the building. Clearance of at least 8 feet must be maintained to the sidewalk. The overall size of the sign shall not exceed 10 square feet. (Note: All other sign requirements must comply with the existing Zoning Ordinance and the guidelines set forth in the original Pacific Avenue Design Plan.)

f. Awnings overhanging the sidewalk are also encouraged to further enhance the life and variety of the street. The preferred material for awnings is canvas, but other materials will be considered if they are light in character and can be architecturally integrated with the building facade. Awnings should be maintained at least eight feet above the sidewalk surface, and shall be carefully designed to complement the overall facade design. Under standard conditions (e.g., not within retail extension zones), storefront awnings shall not project more than 6 feet into the public right-of-way, and generally should not be higher than 14 feet above the sidewalk. Awnings above 14 feet in height should not project more than 3 feet into the public right-of-way. (Specific provisions for extension zones are discussed above.)

2. *Storefront Variation and Craftsmanship* - The visual experience of moving along the street should be enjoyable and varied. Changes in treatment (e.g., the use of porticos, setbacks, architectural elements, landscape treatments, etc.), within the standards and guidelines outlined above and below. Particular attention should be given to the craftsmanship and detailing within the pedestrian's range of touch and view. The use of special materials (e.g., stone, brass, bronze, terra cotta, ceramic, wood) for storefront ornamentation is strongly encouraged, particularly around windows and entries and at the base of building walls.

3. *Retractable Storefronts* - Where appropriate, the use of retractable storefronts is encouraged to create a direct relationship between sidewalk activity and the commercial establishment; this treatment is particularly encouraged for restaurants where outdoor seating is proposed, or for retail establishments that include an extension area within the public right-of-way.

4. *Storefront Landscape Elements* - The introduction of plant materials on the building face and storefront is strongly encouraged to reinforce and extend the landscape identity of Pacific Avenue and the downtown. More specifically:

a. Storefront setbacks of up to 18 inches may be permitted for the introduction of low planters of up to 12 inches in height below storefront windows.

b. The sidewalk paving along Pacific Avenue may be designed to allow for planting beds at sidewalk level to encroach into the public right-of-way up to 18 inches. Such

planting beds shall include durable curbing (up to 3 inches in height) to provide a clear visual separation.

c. Flower boxes may be allowed to project into the public right-of-way up to 18 inches, with a maximum height of 24 inches above the sidewalk level. It is recommended that flower boxes maintain a clearance of 12 inches above the sidewalk, not including decorative support braces. Flower boxes should be designed as a compatible and integral extension of the storefront window casing; materials shall be durable and of high quality. Flower boxes shall also provide for internal drainage connecting to roof drain lines.

d. Hanging flower pots may project into the public right-of-way up to 12 inches.

e. Trellis structures supporting climbing vines are encouraged against blank building walls, both at the storefront and upper levels. At the storefront level, trellises shall be allowed to project into the public right-of-way up to 6 inches; above 8 feet in height, overhanging arbor or trellis structures will be allowed to project up to 18 inches into the right-of-way.

f. Plant materials within planters, planting beds, flower boxes and flower pots should provide color and variety throughout the year. The use of non-flowering shrubs or plant materials is discouraged, unless they are part of a planned pattern of landscape to that creates interest on the street.

## H. Storefront Standards

All storefronts in a new building or re-developed building shall conform to the following storefront design standards. All storefront improvements with an improvement cost of more than \$10,000 require a Design Permit:

1. All buildings with frontage along Pacific Avenue shall have a primary entrance on Pacific Avenue.

2. All buildings with frontage on Pacific Avenue or the East-West streets shall not have blank walls exceeding ten (10) feet in length. Blank walls shall be mitigated with trellises and/or climbing plants, or other architectural or landscape elements.

3. Establishments with frontage along Pacific Avenue shall provide door entries no further distant than 50 feet along the Pacific Avenue frontage.

4. Establishments with frontage along east-west streets shall provide door entries no further distant than 50 feet along the frontage.

5. Street front entries shall remain unlocked and unblocked and shall remain in use during store hours.

6. The ground floor frontage along Pacific Avenue shall be modulated, articulated, textured, colored and given such other architectural treatment to provide a visually differentiated store "front" every 25 feet.

7. Storefronts shall incorporate at least two of the following design concepts into the storefront designs.

a. Provide bay windows up to 12 feet in length that may project up to 12 inches into the public ROW - where the bay window has glazing on all projecting faces.

b. Provide porticos around the entry door that may project up to 12 inches into the public ROW.

c. Provide awnings that may overhang the sidewalk (awnings to be below 14 feet in height and project a maximum of 6 feet into the public ROW).

d. Provide permanent marquis structures or canopies that project from the building at entries (maximum 10 feet in length, minimum height 8 feet above the sidewalk and maximum projection of 6 feet into the ROW).

e. Provide decorative signs that project into the ROW (Minimum height of 14 feet and maximum projection of 4 feet.

f. The use of reflective or tinted glass in ground level show windows is prohibited.

g. Roll-down gates on storefronts shall not be permitted, whether solid or not.

h. Store displays shall be configured in such a way as to allow pedestrians to see into the store from the sidewalk. Goods, posters, photos or other visual images shall be placed a sufficient distance from the store windows to enable pedestrians to see clearly into the store.

## I. Other Conditions

### 1. Special Conditions Guidelines

New buildings are encouraged to respond to special conditions that may occur on individual sites in a way that will reinforce the structural clarity and townscape characteristics of the downtown. More specifically:

a. Pedestrian Passages - While sideyard spaces are discouraged in favor of contiguous building facades, public-oriented passages that provide pedestrian access through a development parcel to parking facilities, interior courtyards, and/or other developments are encouraged. These passages should comply with Uniform Building Code dimensional requirements, and include provision of natural (as well as electrical) light and active uses along their length. To the maximum extent practicable, adjacent development should establish a relationship to these passages with entries and storefronts, to promote a secure and interesting environment.

b. Interior Courtyards - Santa Cruz has a tradition of interior courtyards and gardens that provide attractive places to sit and relax, and a spatial counterpoint to the street experience. If provided, courtyards or interior gardens should be designed to include: direct public-oriented linkages to Pacific Avenue and/or to other public streets or lanes; activities that do not reduce the principal objective of activating Pacific Avenue; and generous solar access throughout the year.

c. Intersection Treatment - High activity-generating uses are especially encouraged at the Pacific Avenue intersections. Minor corner setbacks in conjunction with storefront entries are also encouraged at these locations. Entries to elevator lobbies should not be located at intersections.

d. Corner Treatment - Corner parcels are encouraged to incorporate special features such as rounded or cut corners, articulated corner entrances, display windows, corner roof features, etc.

e. "T" Intersections - New development that occurs at the "T" intersections along Pacific Avenue (Cooper-Church-Locust; Soquel-Walnut-Lincoln; Elm-Maple-Pacific) are encouraged to accentuate the unique spatial characteristics of this condition, through corner treatments as described above, and through special facade treatments at the visual terminus of the east-west streets (e.g., towers, distinctive change in fenestration, roof profile, building material, etc.). Buildings located at the "T" intersections are required to prepare a visual impact analysis to determine the visual impact from the east-west street.

f. Ground Level Treatment Along Rear Parking Lots and Service Lanes - Rear alleys are envisioned as attractive pedestrian places as well as service spaces. Where development is adjacent to a public alley or surface parking lot, the ground level should be designed to include architectural interest and detail. To the maximum extent practicable, views into the retailing activity should be provided, and a usable and operable entrance provided.

## 2. Accessibility

The Recovery Plan recognizes that accessibility permeates all elements of urban design, and requires that access be aesthetically integrated within all public and private development in the downtown. The *Americans with Disability Act*, passed by Congress in 1990, confirms that accessibility is a civil right and not a luxury or option. The Recovery Plan endorses this position, and requires that new development strive to achieve an "optimum state" of accessibility, beginning with compliance with both the State of California's *Title 24 Accessibility Requirements* and the *Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)*. This requirement shall govern all subdistricts within the downtown.

## 3. Parking

The Pacific Avenue Retail District subarea is within the downtown Parking District, and as such shall comply with all parking requirements set forth within that district. On-site parking will not be permitted unless it meets one or more of the following conditions:

a. Parking is provided completely below grade, and access driveways to the parking facility do not conflict with the movement of pedestrians or vehicles within the area. No driveways shall be permitted along Pacific Avenue.

b. Surface or above-grade structured parking can be provided, if the parking is visually screened and separated from Pacific Avenue and east-west streets by retail development, and if such parking can be accessed from an east-west street or rear service lane.

## 4. Service Access

Parcels adjacent to rear alleys must maintain service access from the rear and provide attractive rear entrances. Trash storage areas shall be internal to the building or completely enclosed and screened from view, as required by City ordinance. Trash or loading areas shall, to the maximum extent practicable, not be located adjacent to Pacific Avenue.

Required grease trap interceptors shall be maintained within the property. On a conditional basis, the City will consider their location within public alleys or within the street right-of-way, if there is no feasible alternative within the property.

## 5. Retail Tenant Recruitment Plan

New commercial buildings shall be required to submit a Retail Tenant Recruitment Plan with the Design Permit application for the construction of the new building. The Plan shall describe the good faith measures proposed by the Applicant to secure quality ground floor tenants in a timely manner. The Plan shall outline the proposed types of tenants that will be sought, the methods that will be used to secure the tenants, the procedures to be used to cooperate and coordinate with the City in

meeting the mission of the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan and the Downtown Recovery Plan, and shall identify the milestones and reporting measures that will allow the City to monitor the retail leasing and implementation progress, including City review of advertising and offer letters and any rejection letters from prospective tenants.

## J. Front Street Riverfront Corridor Development Standards

### 1. Ground-Level Principally Permitted Uses

(Front, River, Water Streets and East-West Streets)

Principal permitted uses for the ground level of development along the Front Street Corridor, River Street, and the side streets to the mid-block are limited to the following:

a. All ground-level principally permitted uses allowed in the Pacific Avenue Retail District as described above; and

b. Personal service enterprises such as barber shops, laundry and clothes cleaning establishments, administrative, executive and financial services; banks; professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices; medical and dental offices; and medical, optical and dental clinics provided they do not exceed 16,000 gross square feet per application;

c. Hotels, motels, and bed and breakfast inns not exceeding 16,000 gross square feet per application;

d. Indoor recreational uses not exceeding 16,000 gross square feet per application (e.g., health clubs, bowling alleys);

e. Business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance, provided that (1) such uses do not exceed 16,000 gross square feet per application; (2) the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the guidelines below; and (3) that people-oriented uses of visual interest to the pedestrian are located adjacent to the street.

f. Live entertainment meeting the provisions of Section 24.12.195.

### 2. Ground-Level Permitted Uses

(Riverfront Levee: Soquel Avenue to Laurel Street)

Properties that abut the San Lorenzo River levee will have the rear of the property approximately ten feet, or one level, below the top of the levee pathway or promenade. As such, land uses at



the ground floor of levee-facing properties will most likely be parking or some building mechanical service use. The second floor of the levee-facing properties would be highly visible to levee passers-by. In the spirit of the San Lorenzo Riverfront Plan, uses facing the levee promenade should provide people-oriented activities that will maintain and reinforce the public nature of the river, including:

- a. Retail uses not exceeding 16,000 square feet per application, including stores, shops, general retail establishments and specialty shops;
- b. Eating establishments not exceeding 16,000 square feet per application; service of alcoholic beverages must be clearly ancillary to food service;
- c. Art galleries or museums not exceeding 16,000 square feet per application that are oriented and open to the public;
- d. Business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance, provided that (1) such use does not exceed 16,000 square feet per application and (2) the storefront adjacent to the levee is designed in a way that promotes visual transparency and pedestrian interest.
- e. Live entertainment meeting the provisions of Section 24.12.195.

Beyond these levee-level uses, residential uses shall be the only other permitted ground-level use adjacent to the riverfront levee between Laurel Street and Soquel Avenue, with the exception of frontage within 75 feet of Laurel and Soquel, which could include residential and all of the principal permitted uses described for the ground level of the Front Street Corridor above. It is further recommended that a few opportunity sites for appropriate public-serving commercial uses be developed in connection with public access points and park space; in which case the levee-facing commercial use may physically connect with the public space of the levee.

If development occurs prior to the completion of riverfront levee improvements, the design should allow for these active river-oriented uses to be incorporated and connected to the promenade upon completion. On an interim basis (i.e., prior to the completion of the riverfront improvements), levee-level uses could include: cinemas, administrative, executive and financial offices; medical and dental offices; professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices. Development occurring prior to the completion of the riverfront improvements will be permitted subject to the condition that compliance with the permitted ground-level uses be achieved within five years of the completion of riverfront improvements.

3. Ground Level Administrative Uses  
(Front, River, Water Streets and East-West Streets)

The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit. Conditional uses for the ground level of development along Front Street and the side streets to mid-block include:

a. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages not ancillary to food service not exceeding 16,000 gross square feet per application will be considered for the ground level of this district, subject to acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards, and if the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the guidelines below and to include active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian (e.g., restaurant seating or retail frontage).

4. Ground Level Special Uses.  
(Front, River, Water Streets and East-West Streets)

The following uses require a Special Use Permit:

Any ground floor space greater than 16,000 gross square feet per single-tenant space shall require a Special Use Permit (SUP). The SUP provided for in this subsection shall be issued or denied by the City Council after review and recommendation by the Zoning Board. In addition to the findings for SUP issuance required under Section 24.08.050, a SUP required by this subsection shall not be authorized unless the following additional criteria, findings and conditions are made by the City Council demonstrating how the proposed application would provide a public benefit to the City and Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP) area. The proposed use would:

a. Add a desired, “targeted” business to the Downtown which would serve to diversify the DRP’s ground-level business base;

b. The application shall provide a public benefit by demonstrating how it would contribute to an appropriate balance of local or non-local businesses. For the purposes of this finding, it shall be presumed that local businesses serve to sustain the authenticity and unique retail character of the DRP business mix. However, non-local businesses may add to retail draw and contribute to overall Downtown vitality in certain circumstances;

c. Contribute to an appropriate balance of small, medium and large-sized businesses in the DRP to diversify the DRP’s ground-level business mix, to insure the “Santa Cruz” identity, character and authenticity, to seek to reduce economic “leakage” of profits out of the City and County, and to induce local investment and employment in the DRP area;

d. The design of the façade of the proposed use would meet the design standards and guidelines of the DRP and would not be restricted by corporate-required standardized exterior

design, signage, materials, color or other visual treatments;

e. The proposed use would be a good neighbor and contribute to the community life of the Downtown by participating in such community activities as:

i. Membership in Downtown merchant, resident, neighborhood improvement organizations and/or assessment districts;

ii. To the greatest extent feasible, hiring local residents; and

iii. Hosting or participating in Downtown festivals, fairs, benefit events and similar neighborhood activities; and

f. If applicable, all food and/or beverage service activities shall be conducted in accordance with the following conditions:

i. Sufficient trash and recycling receptacles shall be provided and shall be regularly maintained;

ii. All debris boxes shall be screened and kept at a designated or approved location on the premises;

iii. The operator shall be responsible for cleaning the sidewalk within fifty (50) feet horizontal distance from the premises during the hours of operation to maintain the sidewalk free of paper, spillage or other litter; and

iv. Noise, glare and odors shall be contained within the premises so as not to be a nuisance to neighbors. Under no circumstance shall the ventilation outlets or motors cause emission of objectionable odors or noise toward neighbors.

## 5. Principally Permitted Upper-Floor Uses

All of the above principally permitted ground floor uses are allowed on the upper levels within this district. In addition, residential and hotel uses are also permitted.

Upper-level residential shall be a required use to be included within mixed-use building prototypes between Laurel Street and Soquel Avenue east of Front Street and the Long's-Zanotto's property north of Soquel; portions of this area within 75 feet of Laurel and Soquel are exempt from this requirement and can include all of the permitted upper-floor uses. Sixty percent of development square footage within the area requiring upper-level residential shall be provided in residential use.

## 6. Height and Stepback Requirements

The following height and stepback standards shall apply to all development within the Front Street/Riverfront Corridor:

a. No new development shall exceed a base height of 50 feet (measured to the top of parapet or eaves on the highest floor). Within this base height, no more than 3 stories of commercial uses (including ground-level retail) shall be permitted; if upper-level residential or hotel uses are included, a maximum of 3 floors of such uses above the ground-level retail use will be permitted within the maximum base height of 50 feet.

b. Uninhabitable mechanical penthouses and sloping roofs will be permitted above the base height to a maximum height of 55 feet, provided that such penthouses are set back from the face of buildings by a minimum of 20 feet to be out of the pedestrian's view and that sloping roofs meet the provisions of c. below.

c. In order to promote solar access to the street, and to create a visual transition in scale, development above 35 feet in height will be required to step back from Front Street, River Street and the east-west streets by at least 10 feet at an angle not to exceed 42 degrees (see attached diagram).

d. Along the riverfront levee, development shall be required to step back from one story, to create a transition to the river and to provide solar access to the surface of the levee promenade on December 21 at 1:00 p.m. To achieve this, all development above the first story shall be stepped back so as not to penetrate a 42 degree solar plane projected back from the first story parapet (see attached diagram).

e. In order to avoid the creation of a consistent wall of development along the riverfront between Soquel and Front Street, a sideyard stepback of 10 feet shall be required for all development above the first floor.

## 7. Build-to Lines and Setbacks

In order to promote well-defined streets, development shall generally be required to build to the property line adjacent to public streets. The following exceptions to this condition are noted:

a. In locations where the sidewalk is less than 12 feet, development shall be set back from the property line to create a 12-foot sidewalk.

b. Within this subarea, new development along Water Street (south side) and Laurel Street shall be set back from the street by 10 feet to allow for generous gateway landscaping treatment. On Soquel Avenue the setback shall be 7 feet.

c. Development along the riverfront promenade shall not encroach beyond the property line of the parcel, except in cases where levee-facing “people oriented” commercial activities incorporate public access points to the levee. Structured and encapsulated parking will be permitted to be built to the property line adjacent to the levee, provided that it is completely screened from view, and that the top of the deck is below the level of the promenade.

## 8. Parking

The Front Street/Riverfront Corridor subarea is within the downtown Parking District and, as such, shall comply with all parking requirements set forth within that district. All residential parking shall be provided on site within the parking standards of the zoning ordinance.

Public and private parking facilities shall comply with the following conditions:

a. Above-grade structured parking should be visually separated at the ground level from all public sidewalks and streets by means of active storefront uses as described above. Such parking should be accessed, to the maximum extent possible, from east-west streets or rear service lanes. Access driveways along Front Street should be avoided.

b. Existing and/or expanded surface parking lots within the Front Street/Riverfront Corridor should be well landscaped. In addition to the landscaped area requirements for surface parking provided in the zoning ordinance, surface lots shall provide at least one tree for every four parking spaces, distributed throughout the lot. Surface lots shall be screened from the public sidewalk with low walls, planters, or hedges.

## 9. Service Access

Parcels adjacent to rear alleys must maintain service access from the rear and provide attractive rear entrances. Trash storage areas shall be internal to the building or completely enclosed and screened from view, as required by City ordinance. To the maximum extent practicable, no trash or loading areas shall be permitted adjacent to Front Street. New access driveways along Front Street shall be strongly discouraged.

## K. Front Street Riverfront Corridor Design Guidelines

1. *Storefront Treatment.* While it is recognized that the Front Street/Riverfront Corridor subarea is less pedestrian intensive than the Pacific Avenue District, the ground-level treatment of commercial buildings and parking structures within the area should generally comply with those for the Pacific Avenue retail subarea, in terms of: storefront access, transparency and variation; and the use of awnings and canopies. Special attention should be given to the treatment

of intersections, to reinforce their gateway role to Pacific Avenue and to create a high level of interest and activity along the street.

2. *Riverfront Promenade.* Residential or commercial uses adjacent to the levee promenade shall be no closer than 10 feet from the western edge of the promenade, except where “people-oriented” commercial uses incorporate public access points to the levee. This setback area along the western slope of the levee (which will include both public and private property) should be filled in to create a level condition between the levee promenade and the adjacent ground-level use. In the case of commercial development, the setback area should be designed to accommodate outdoor eating or public seating, and should be generally at the same level as the promenade. In the case of residential development, the setback should be designed as a visually accessible garden space that provides a transition to the public promenade. All conditions shall be in compliance with the accessibility requirements described above (Pacific Avenue Retail District Development Standards). If development occurs prior to the completion of the riverfront improvements, the design should allow for the ultimate condition described above to take place in the future. Entries, either to individual residential units or common entrances, or to commercial establishments, should be provided along the riverfront promenade at intervals no greater than 75 feet.

3. *Riverfront Access.* Between Soquel and Laurel Streets along Front Street, new development shall provide pedestrian access between the levee promenade and the Front Street sidewalk. Such access shall be open to the public during daylight hours, and shall comply with accessibility standards described above.

4. *Upper-Level Facade Treatment.* The treatment of upper-level facades should generally comply with the guidelines for the Pacific Avenue Retail District in terms of building rhythm, corner treatment, windows, roof treatment, building materials, colors and planting, and rear service lanes. The following exceptions and special conditions are noted:

5. *Gateway Treatments.* New development that occurs at key gateway intersections to the downtown (e.g., River-Water; Pacific-Front; Cooper-Front; Soquel-Front; Cathcart-Front; Laurel-Front) should be articulated to accentuate this condition. Treatments could include corner towers or turrets, setbacks, distinctive changes in fenestration and materials, etc.

6. *Riverfront Residential.* Residential development occurring along the Front Street Corridor, or future residential development that may occur as part of a mixed-use development within the Long's-Zanotto's site, should be highly articulated and expressive of the individual units within the complex. The use of sloping roofs, recessed loggias and balconies, bay windows, dormers and chimneys should be carefully composed to create an intricate composition that expresses individual unit modules to the maximum extent practicable. Clapboard wood siding is encouraged, in addition to the building materials recommended for the Pacific Avenue district above (e.g., stucco, brick, stone). To avoid the creation of a "wall" of development along the riverfront between Soquel and Laurel Streets, development should be highly articulated with variation in height. The required 10-foot sideyard setbacks shall also serve to break up the mass of development along this important edge.

7. *Public Parking Structures.* Parking structure facades should be designed as compatible visual extensions of other multi-story buildings. Sloping floor elevations should not occur adjacent to public streets. Where parcel depth permits, the face of the parking structure should be set back from ground floor commercial uses. Openings should be carefully composed within the building wall to appear as well-proportioned windows, rather than continuous strips; variation in the dimension and proportion of openings and in the horizontal and vertical planes of the facade should be provided to create visual interest and to reduce the massiveness of the parking structure. Decorative screen and trellis elements of durable high quality materials are also encouraged to provide variation and interest on the facade. Special attention should also be given to the design of parking structure facades adjacent to rear service lanes, to reinforce their attractiveness for pedestrian use. The use of integrated trellis structures and planters along the service lanes is recommended. Entryways and stairways should be located along the street edge; they should be well lit and visible from the street to promote security and a feeling of comfort.

## L. Cedar Street Village Corridor Development Standards

### 1. Ground-Level Principally Permitted Uses

Principal permitted uses for the ground level of development within the Cedar Street area (including side streets and the east side of Center Street) shall include the following:

a. All ground-level principal permitted uses allowed in the Front Street Riverfront Corridor as described above; and

b. Residential uses along the east-west streets and Center Street only.

### 2. Ground Level Administrative Uses.

The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit:

Conditional uses for the ground level of development within the Cedar Street Corridor:

a. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages not ancillary to food service, provided the space is less than 16,000 square feet per application, will be considered for the ground level of this district, subject to acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards, and if the storefront adjacent to the street is designed to include active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian (e.g., restaurant seating or retail frontage).

b. Government facilities; local, state and federal; Libraries; Educational Facilities (public/ private); Public Utilities; Recreational Facilities, publicly owned; Churches; Communication and Information Services.

3. Ground Level Special Uses.

The following uses shall require a Special Use Permit:

a. For any ground-level permitted or conditional use (except for ground level administrative uses listed in subsection b. above) exceeding sixteen thousand (16,000) gross square feet per single-tenant space, the Special Use Permit (SUP) provided for in this subsection shall be issued or denied by the City Council after review and recommendation by the Zoning Board. In addition to the findings for SUP issuance required under Section 24.08.050, a SUP required by this subsection shall not issue unless the following additional criteria, findings and conditions are made by the City Council. The Proposed Application would provide a public benefit by demonstrating how it would:

i. Add a desired, “targeted” business to the Downtown which would serve to diversify the Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP)’s ground-level business base;

ii. The application shall provide a public benefit by demonstrating how it would contribute to an appropriate balance of local or non-local businesses. For the purposes of this finding, it shall be presumed that local businesses serve to sustain the authenticity and unique retail character of the DRP business mix. However, non-local businesses may add to retail draw and contribute to overall Downtown vitality in certain circumstances;

iii. Contribute to an appropriate balance of small, medium and large-sized businesses in the DRP to diversify the DRP’s ground-level business mix, to insure the “Santa Cruz” identity, character and authenticity, to seek to reduce economic “leakage” of profits out of the City and County, and to induce local investment and employment in the DRP area;

iv. The design of the façade of the proposed use would meet the design standards and guidelines of the DRP and would not be restricted by corporate-required standardized exterior design, signage, materials, color or other visual treatments;

v. The proposed use would be a good neighbor and contribute to the community life of the Downtown by participating in such community activities as:

(1) Membership in Downtown merchant, resident, neighborhood improvement organizations and/or assessment districts;

(2) To the greatest extent feasible, hiring local residents; and

(3) Hosting or participating in Downtown festivals, fairs, benefit events and similar neighborhood activities; and



vi. If applicable, all food and/or beverage service activities shall be conducted in accordance with the following conditions:

- (1) Sufficient trash receptacles for customers shall be provided regularly maintained;
- (2) All debris boxes shall be kept on the premises;
- (3) The operator shall be responsible for cleaning the sidewalk within fifty (50) feet horizontal distance from the premises during the hours of operation to maintain the sidewalk free of paper, spillage or other litter; and
- (4) Noise, glare and odors shall be contained within the premises so as not to be a nuisance to neighbors. Under no circumstance shall the ventilation outlets or motors cause emission of objectionable odors or noise toward neighbors.

b. Surface parking lots or parking structures.

#### 4. Permitted Upper-Floor Uses

Permitted upper-level uses include all permitted ground-level uses listed above. In addition, upper-level residential is permitted throughout the subarea.

#### 5. Height and Stepback Requirements

The following height and stepback standards shall apply to all development within the Cedar Street Village Corridor, unless the development qualifies for additional height under section 2:

a. The maximum height of development east of Cedar Street shall be 50 feet (3 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial with 3 floors of residential, or 5 levels of parking). In order to promote solar access to the street and to create a visual transition in scale, all development above 35 feet shall step back from street faces in a way that does not penetrate a 42 degree plane projected back from the 35-foot parapet or eaves.

b. The maximum height of development throughout the rest of this subarea shall be 35 feet (two floors of commercial; one floor of commercial and two floors of residential; or three floors of residential). Provision for sloping roofs and mechanical penthouses will be allowed to a maximum height of 40 feet, provided that penthouses are set back at least 20 feet out of sight from pedestrian view, and that sloping roofs comply with the stepback angles described in a. above.

#### 6. Additional Height Zone C.

Properties located on the east side of Cedar Street between Mission Street and Ocean Alley (Parcels 005-041-10 and 005-041-15) shall be considered within the “Additional Height Zone C”, within which buildings meeting the criteria described below may request additional height above the 50-foot Base Height limit up to the maximum building height of 75 feet. Development within the Additional Height Zone C may request additional height if the following conditions are met:

- a. The parcel is greater in size than 20,000 square feet; and
- b. The parcel connects to both Cedar Street and Pacific Avenue.

The granting of additional building height is discretionary and requires a Design Permit with the recommendation of the Director of Planning to the City Council, which must approve the additional height. Proposals for additional height above 50 feet must prepare a detailed visual analysis of the proposed building to determine the visual impact of the development. The visual impact analysis must consider the views from key locations within the City, including views from Cedar Street, Pacific Avenue, and the Town Clock plaza. The Director of Planning must make a recommendation to the City Council, with the finding that the proposed building provides an extraordinary contribution to the aesthetic goals of the Downtown Recovery Plan. In addition to the finding of extraordinary design, further consideration for the additional building height may be given for public benefit attributed to the project. Public benefit may include the provision of housing.

Within the Additional Height Zone C, no more than 4 stories of commercial uses above the ground-level retail space shall be permitted; or, no more than 5 stories of residential or hotel uses shall be permitted above the ground level retail space. Up to two levels of parking shall be permitted in conjunction with a residential or hotel use (for a maximum total of 7 stories), provided that the conditions described under Parking, below, are met.

- (1.) Uninhabitable mechanical penthouses will be permitted to project 5 feet above the approved additional building height, provided that such penthouses are set back a minimum of 25 feet from any exposed face of the building and are out of the pedestrian’s view.

## 7. Build-to Lines and Setbacks

New development should be set back from the property line to create a sidewalk depth of at least 12 feet. Additional setbacks are permitted to provide landscaped or paved extensions of the sidewalk area, gardens, outdoor seating, or cafes.

## 8. Parking

The Cedar Street Village Corridor subarea is within the downtown Parking District and, as such, shall comply with all parking requirements set forth within that district. Public and private parking facilities, when permitted, shall comply with the following conditions:

a. Above-grade structured parking should be visually separated at the ground level from all public sidewalks and streets by means of active storefront uses, as described above under ground-level permitted uses. Such parking should be accessed, to the maximum extent possible, from east-west streets or rear service lanes. New access driveways along Cedar Street should be avoided.

b. Existing and/or expanded surface parking lots within the Cedar Street Village Corridor should be well landscaped, with at least one tree for every four parking spaces, and screened from the public sidewalk with low walls, planters, or hedges.

## 9. Service Access

Parcels adjacent to rear alleys must maintain service access from the rear and provide attractive rear entrances. Trash storage areas shall be internal to the building or completely enclosed and screened from view, as required by City ordinance. To the maximum extent practicable, no trash or loading areas shall be permitted adjacent to Cedar Street.

## M. Cedar Street Village Corridor Design Guidelines

1. *Storefront Treatment.* The ground-level treatment of buildings and parking structures within the Cedar Street subarea should generally comply with guidelines for the Pacific Avenue retail subarea, in terms of: storefront access, transparency and variation; and the use of landscaping, awnings and canopies. However, it is recognized that Cedar Street has a more informal character than Pacific Avenue and, as such, more variation of ground-level treatment is envisioned and encouraged. The use of porches and terraced gardens as an intermediate space between the ground floor use and the sidewalk is permitted, as long as the finished floor elevation of the ground floor use is no more than four feet above or below the sidewalk level, and accessibility requirements are met.

2. *Ground-Level Residential.* Within the Cedar Street subarea, ground-level residential uses are permitted on the side streets west of Cedar Street and along Center Street. Direct access between individual townhouse units and the street are strongly encouraged through the use of porches and front "stoops."

3. *Upper-Level Facade Treatment.* The treatment of upper-level facades should generally comply with the guidelines for the Pacific Avenue Retail District in terms of building

rhythm, corner treatment, windows, roof treatment, building materials, colors and planting. In recognition, however, of the area's village character, several special conditions are noted:

4. *Architectural Elements.* The use of architectural elements that promote the village character of the street is encouraged. Such elements could include sloping roofs, chimneys, bay windows, dormers, recessed loggias, balconies, and porches.

5. *Articulation.* Facades should be highly articulated and varied; the introduction of moldings and trims, and changes in horizontal and vertical planes are strongly encouraged to create visual interest and variation in light and shadow. Residential development should be highly articulated and expressive of the individual units within the complex.

6. *Wood.* Building materials can be more diverse and residential in character than those recommended for the Pacific Avenue Retail District. The use of wood as a siding material is encouraged.

7. *Flowers and Planting.* The use of planters, trellises and topiary treatment of buildings is encouraged to further enliven the area and to promote its unique village qualities.

8. *Public Parking Structures.* Parking structure facades should be designed as compatible visual extensions of other multi-story buildings. Sloping floor elevations should not occur adjacent to public streets. Where parcel depth permits, the face of the parking structure should be set back from ground floor commercial uses. Openings should be carefully composed within the building wall to appear as well-proportioned windows, rather than continuous strips; variation in the dimension and proportion of openings and in the horizontal and vertical planes of the facade should be provided to create visual interest and to reduce the massiveness of the parking structure. Decorative screen and trellis elements of durable high-quality materials are also encouraged to provide variation and interest on the facade. Special attention should also be given to the design of parking structure facades adjacent to rear service lanes, to reinforce their attractiveness for pedestrian use. The use of integrated trellis structures and planters along the service lanes is recommended. Entries and stairwells within parking structures should be located adjacent to public streets and designed to be visually open, to promote a feeling of security and comfort.

## N. North Pacific Area Development Standards

### 1. Ground-Level Principally Permitted Uses

Principal permitted uses for the ground level of development along all streets within this subarea include the following:

a. All principally permitted ground-level uses allowed in the Front Street/Riverfront Corridor as described above, with the exception that the ground floor is limited to:

i. retail space, personal service-type retail space or office space along the frontage along North Pacific Avenue, River Street and Water Street. The minimum depth of newly constructed space shall have a perpendicular depth of forty (40) feet; however, such use may vary in depth along these streets provided that each street maintains an average retail depth of 30 feet;

ii. office, parking or building service uses may be provided at the ground-level along Bulkhead and/or Knight Streets; and

## 2. Ground Level Administrative Uses.

The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit:

Conditional uses for the ground level of development within this subarea include:

a. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages, provided the space is less than 16,000 square feet per application, will be considered for the ground level of this district subject to the following operating procedures:

i. acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards;

ii. the provisions Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets);

iii. all such establishments shall be conducted in accordance with the “good neighbor operating procedures” described in the Pacific Avenue Retail District section; and

iv. if the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the guidelines below and to include active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian (e.g., food-service seating, queuing areas or art work).

b. Residential dwellings.

c. Surface parking lots or parking structures.

## 3. Ground Level Special Uses.

The following uses require a Special Use Permit:

a. Any ground-level principally permitted or conditional non-residential use exceeding sixteen thousand (16,000) gross square feet per single-tenant space. The Special Use Permit (SUP) provided for in this subsection shall be issued or denied by the City Council after review and recommendation by the Zoning Board. In addition to the findings for SUP issuance required under Section 24.08.050, a SUP required by this subsection shall not issue unless the additional criteria, findings and conditions for large retail uses described in the Pacific Avenue Retail District section are made by the City Council.

#### 4. Principally Permitted Upper-Floor Uses

a. Principally permitted upper-level uses include all permitted uses listed above. In addition, residential, office and parking uses are also permitted.

#### 5. Height and Stepback Requirements

##### a. Building Height

The following height and stepback standards shall apply to all development within the North Pacific area.

i. The maximum height of all development within the North Pacific subarea shall be 35 feet (2 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial and 2 floors of residential). However, within this 35 foot Base Height, east of North Pacific Avenue, development may be allowed on a discretionary basis to a maximum height of 50 feet (3 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial and 3 floors of residential) on a conditional basis, subject to the following criteria: The granting of additional height above thirty-five (35) feet is discretionary and requires a Design Permit with the recommendation of the Director of Planning to the City Council who must approve the additional height;

ii. Proposed development above 35 feet, up to 45 feet, must prepare a detailed visual analysis of the building to determine the visual impact. The visual impact analysis must consider the views from the mid-point of the Water Street Bridge looking toward the Mission Hill, from Mission Hill and other key locations within the City. The additional building height shall not obstruct views of the profile of the top of the grade of Mission Hill as viewed from the crest of the Water Street Bridge;

iii. Additional height above 45 feet, up to a maximum of 50 feet, must demonstrate that the building creates a superior gateway entrance to Pacific Avenue and the Downtown; and

iv. The building height above 35 feet shall be stepped back a minimum of ten (10) feet from the 35 foot Base Height, the additional height shall be highly articulated and the upper level shall gently transition to surrounding development.

v. The first floor uses must have a minimum floor-to-floor height of 14 feet.

b. Build-to Lines and Setbacks

To promote well-defined streets, development shall generally be required to build to the property line adjacent to public streets. The following exceptions to this condition are noted:

i. In locations where the sidewalk is less than 12 feet, development shall be set back from the property line to create a 12-foot sidewalk.

ii. Within this subarea, new development along Water Street (north side) and River Street (south side) shall be set back from the property line by 10 feet to allow for generous gateway landscaping treatment. Buildings along River Street may project into this setback with approval of a landscape plan provided that the average setback along that street remains 10 feet.

**iii. Along Pacific Avenue and Water Street, ground level uses shall not be located more than one foot above the elevation of the adjacent curb.**

**iv. Along River Street, the first occupied floor level shall not be higher than five feet above the adjacent curb. For each one foot above the adjacent curb, an additional 1.0 feet of landscape setback shall be required.**

6. Parking

The North Pacific subarea is not within the downtown Parking District, and therefore new development must comply with the City's general standards related to parking. On-site parking, when authorized, must meet the following conditions:

a. Above-grade structured parking facing River Street, Water Street or North Pacific Avenue should be visually separated from all public sidewalks at the ground level by means of active ground-level uses as described above. Such parking should be accessed, to the maximum extent possible, from east-west streets (e.g., Bulkhead Street). New access driveways along North Pacific Avenue, River and Water Streets should be avoided.

b. Existing and/or expanded surface parking lots within the North Pacific area should be well landscaped, with at least one tree for every four parking spaces, and screened from the public sidewalk with low walls, planters or hedges.

## 7. Service Access

To the maximum extent possible, new development should achieve service and garbage access from the rear or, if applicable, from Bulkhead Street, and provide attractive rear entrances. Trash storage areas shall be internal to the building or completely enclosed and screened from view, as required by City ordinance. To the maximum extent practicable, no trash or loading areas shall be permitted adjacent to North Pacific Avenue, River or Water Streets.

## O. North Pacific Area Design Standards

1. *Building Facades.* The treatment of upper-level facades should generally comply with the guidelines and standards for the Pacific Avenue Retail District in terms of building rhythm, articulation, corner treatment, windows, roof treatment, building materials, colors and planting.

2. *Ground-Level Storefronts.* The design of the ground-level of buildings facing North Pacific Avenue, River Street and Water Street should generally follow the guidelines and standards described for the Pacific Avenue Retail District to the south (e.g., access and transparency, storefront variation and treatment, awnings, canopies).

3. *Town Clock Park/Scope Park.* New development occurring adjacent to Town Clock Park (Knight Street right-of-way) or Scope Park should have a strong ground-level orientation to these public open spaces. Buildings along Knight Street should be built to the property line to maintain the spatial quality of Town Clock Park and to reinforce the civic importance of the Water-Pacific-Front intersection. Ground-level uses should be pedestrian-oriented, and the treatment of storefront facades should correspond with the guidelines described for the Pacific Avenue Retail District.

4. *River Street.* The setback area described above for River Street should include a well-designed landscape concept to enhance the gateway role and appearance of River Street and to create a transition between private development and the street. This landscaped area should be broken at intervals to provide entrances to adjacent ground-level uses.

5. *Gateway Intersections.* The intersections of Water and River Streets, and River Street and North Pacific Avenue, are important gateways to the downtown. New development that occurs at these key gateway intersections should be designed to accentuate this condition. Treatments should include corner towers or turrets, setbacks, distinctive changes in fenestration and materials. The design of the ground level of the buildings at these intersections should be



articulated to reinforce the gateway significance utilizing corner setbacks, small plazas, large display windows, distinctive entrance features and canopies.

6. *River Street Residential.* If residential development occurs along the River Street Corridor, it should be highly articulated and expressive of the individual units within the complex. The use of sloping roofs, recessed loggias and balconies, bay windows, dormers, and chimneys should be carefully composed to create an intricate and pleasing composition. Clapboard wood siding is encouraged, in addition to the building materials recommended for the Pacific Avenue Retail District above (e.g., stucco, brick, stone).

7. *Parking Structures.* Parking structures in the North Pacific Area should be an integral part of the development that it serves, either in below-grade structures or above-grade structures that are sensitively encapsulated within the overall building form. Exposed parking structures should be limited to the interior of the block or to Bulkhead Street. Where parking is exposed as a facade, such facades should be designed as an integral extension of the overall building facade. Sloping floor elevations should not occur adjacent to public streets. Openings should be carefully composed within the building wall to appear as well-proportioned windows, rather than continuous strips; variation in the dimension and proportion of openings and in the horizontal and vertical planes of the facade should be provided to create visual interest and to reduce the massiveness of the parking structure. Decorative screen and trellis elements of durable high-quality materials are also encouraged to provide variation and interest on the facade.

As the center of the community, the downtown should be easily accessible by a complete range of transportation modes, including automobiles, transit, bicycles and pedestrians. Movement to and through the downtown should be understandable and comfortable, recognizing that a principal public objective is to create a predominantly pedestrian district. The pattern and operation of roadways should direct motorists to parking areas in a way that conveys a feeling of convenience and a clear understanding of the range of activities and destinations along the way. Transit service should function efficiently within the downtown, and provision should be made for future systems including light rail and historic trolleys. Bicycle routes should link the downtown core with outlying neighborhoods and districts, and adequate and secure provision for bicycle parking should be made.

### ***Vehicular Circulation and Access***

Vehicular access to downtown Santa Cruz is constrained by the natural landforms of the San Lorenzo River on the east and Mission Hill and Beach Hill on the north and south, respectively. The structure of the roadway system is reflective of these natural conditions, and has resulted in a pattern that is somewhat eccentric and unique. This eccentricity helps to give structure and a sense of place to the downtown; one can be oriented by the relationship with the river, the hills, or one of the many visual termini that occur along the curvilinear system of roadways leading to the downtown.

The following provides a generalized description of traffic movement around and within the downtown and the recommendations proposed by the Recovery Plan. These recommendations have been reviewed by a traffic engineer, and will be refined further as part of the streetscape design effort.

### **North-South Collector Streets**

The north-south street system generally traverses the downtown from Highway 1 on the north to the Beach Area on the south. Principal north-south street systems include the North River-Front Street corridor, Cedar Street, and Center Street, which are all operated as two-way streets and which provide an important distribution function to and around the downtown. The Plan proposes no substantive changes to Cedar or Center Streets, which are recommended to remain as local-serving two-way streets. Minor modifications to the River-Front Street corridor are proposed to improve the flow of traffic and to improve access to the downtown. These include:

- a. The reconfiguration of the intersection of South River and North River Streets to clearly give North River the predominant through-movement. The confusing system of islands at this intersection should be removed in favor of a more straightforward "Y" signalized intersection with a stop sign for northbound traffic on South River Street. The ultimate role and configuration of South River Street should be that of a pedestrian-oriented local access roadway leading to parking facilities, future mixed-use development, and riverfront amenities.

- b. The reconfiguration of the River and Front Street intersection to clearly give the predominant through-movement to traffic along the River-Front corridor, and to avoid conflicts at the Cooper-Front Street intersection and with proposed parking garage driveways to the St. George Hotel and County Bank developments. Front Street between River and Water Streets should be operated as a one-way southbound street, with a "T" signalized intersection at River Street with a stop sign. (Note: This configuration will preclude the potential for a one-way couplet on Front and River Streets; it could also require the removal of on-street parking on River Street between South River and Front Streets, which is not viewed as a problem because of the surplus of adjacent off-street surface and structured parking.) To facilitate northbound bicycle traffic, bike lanes should be striped on both sides of River Street from Water Street to Front Street.
- c. The restriping of Front Street to provide for three to four travel lanes north of Soquel and two travel lanes south of Soquel. The need for expanded capacity north of Soquel will reduce opportunities for on-street parking and bike lanes in this area; south of Soquel, the street can accommodate curbside parking and bike lanes. The Plan recommends that Front Street be designed in a way that will allow for operational flexibility in the future.

#### Beach Access

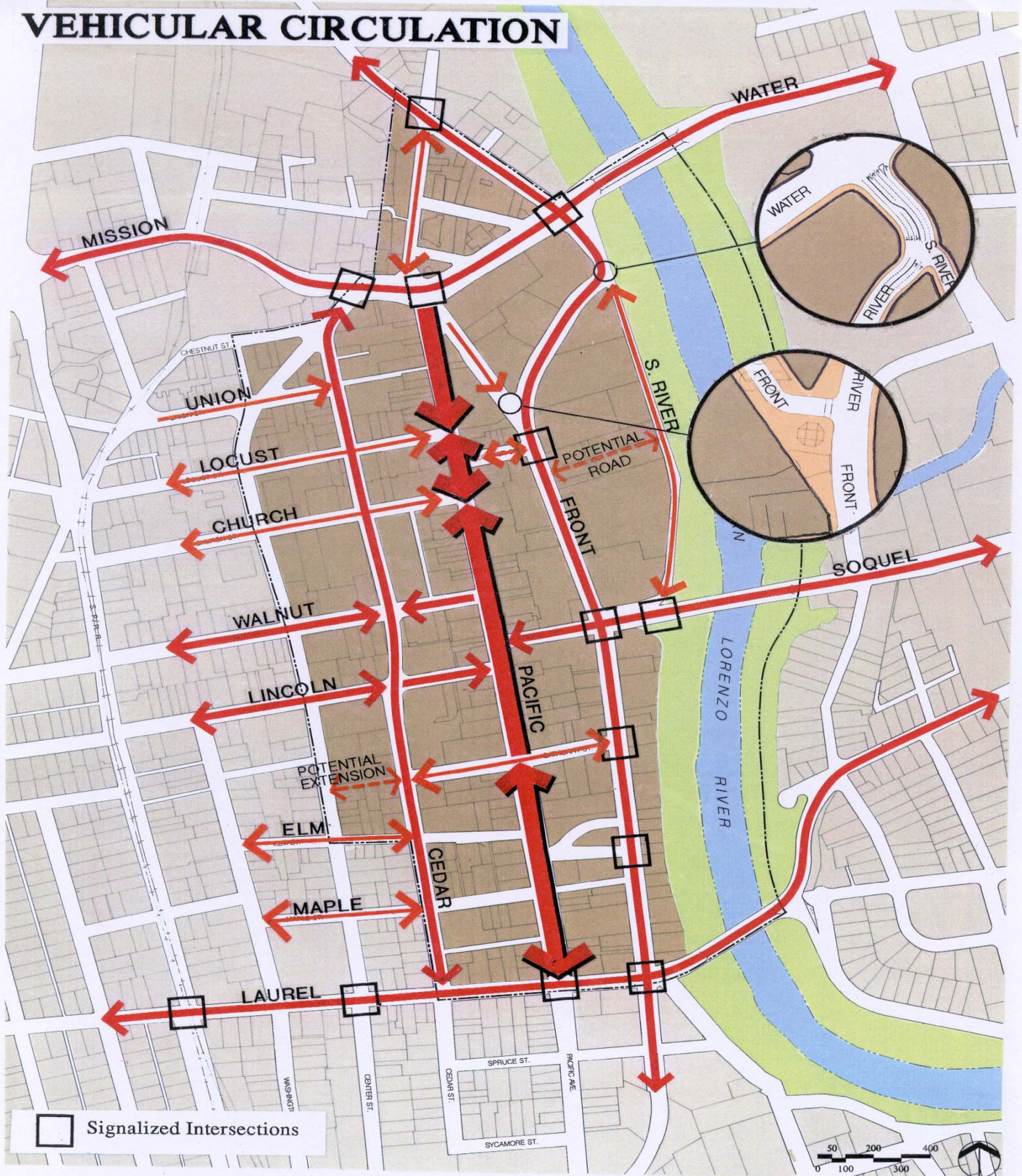
The majority of traffic coming to and from the beach is directed along the Ocean Street corridor to the Riverside Bridge. Secondly, beach traffic can circulate through the downtown along the River-Front Street corridor, either from Highway 1 on the north or from any of the east-west river crossings connecting to Ocean Avenue (Water Street, Soquel Avenue, Broadway and Laurel Streets). To a lesser extent, Center and Cedar Streets, which border the West End residential neighborhood, are also used for beach access and egress. No significant changes to overall beach access are proposed. However, the traffic and streetscape improvements suggested for the Front-River Street corridor will enhance the role of Front Street as the main downtown link to the beach.

#### East-West Crosstown Streets

Principal east-west movement to and through the downtown occurs at the three river crossings including: the Water-Mission Street corridor along the northern edge of the downtown; the Soquel-Walnut-Lincoln corridor through its heart; and the Broadway-Laurel Street corridor at the southern edge of the downtown. These streets are critical to crosstown access as well as access to the downtown itself. No substantive changes are proposed to any of these roadway systems, except for the addition of striped bike lanes on Soquel Avenue from Front to Pacific and on Lincoln Street and Walnut Avenue from Pacific to Cedar.



# VEHICULAR CIRCULATION



## East-West Local Streets

Cooper, Church and Locust Streets provide local east-west access to, and across, the northern portion of the downtown core; similarly, Cathcart Street provides two-way access between Cedar and Front Street. These local streets provide access to Pacific Avenue from the major north-south collectors; they also provide residents in the West End neighborhoods with convenient access to shops and services along Pacific Avenue as well as the supermarket and drug store along Front Street. To maintain this convenience, the Plan proposes that all of these streets be maintained as two-way streets. The following extensions of the local east-west street system are recommended to improve local access:

- a. In conjunction with future redevelopment that may occur on the Long's-Zanotto's property, a two-way roadway along the northern edge of the property through the existing parking lot could be provided to connect Front Street with South River Street. This linkage would also accommodate generous pedestrian circulation and bike access to the river and to a potentially enlarged pedestrian bridge that could be constructed across the river to San Lorenzo Park in the future.
- b. In conjunction with future development that may occur on the City-leased parking lot on the west side of Cedar Street between Lincoln and Cathcart Street, consideration should be given to the extension of Cathcart Street as a public way (not necessarily as a street) west to Center Street through existing private parcels.

## Pacific Avenue

As the principal spine of downtown commercial and public activity, Pacific Avenue is the major destination of many people coming to the downtown. Unfortunately, access to Pacific Avenue is currently disorienting; this is particularly true for motorists arriving from the north, who are forced to circulate around the downtown on Front or Cedar Streets to reach the one-way northbound Pacific Avenue. In light of the difficult and circuitous turning movements, and the lack of strong visual cues (e.g., landmarks, signage), this movement is confusing, particularly to the infrequent visitor to the downtown. Traffic operations for Pacific Avenue are proposed as follows:

- a. Allow automobiles to enter Pacific Avenue from Water Street and Cathcart Street to create attractive and recognizable "gateways" from both the north and the south, and in order to maximize convenient access to the downtown.
- b. Design Pacific Avenue to allow for maximum operational flexibility in the future, within constraints related to the creation of an active pedestrian environment and traffic operations. More specifically:
  - The segment of Pacific Avenue between Water and Locust Streets will be designed as a one-way southbound street, approximately 20 feet in width.
  - In order to accommodate local cross-town traffic as well as Pacific Avenue traffic, the segment of Pacific Avenue between Locust and Church Streets

will be designed with a curb-to-curb dimension of approximately 30 feet, to operate as a one-way southbound or northbound street, or as a two-way street with curbside loading on the west side of the street.

- The segment of the street between Church Street and Walnut Avenue will be designed with a curb-to-curb dimension of 34 feet to allow for one-way south or northbound traffic with parking on both sides, or two-way traffic with parking on one side of the street.
  - The segment of the street from Walnut Avenue to Lincoln Street will be designed with a curb-to-curb dimension of approximately 24 feet, to operate as a one-way northbound street or as a two-way street. Because of conflicts with east-west traffic on the Soquel-Walnut-Lincoln corridor, the preferred operation of this segment is one-way northbound.
  - The segment of the street from Lincoln to Cathcart Street will be generally designed with a curb-to-curb dimension of approximately 40 feet to allow for one-way northbound or two-way traffic, with curbside parking on both sides of the street.
  - The segment of the street from Cathcart to Laurel Street will be designed as a two-way street with curbside parking on both sides to take advantage of the wider right-of-way, to allow for efficient north-south movement of transit vehicles, and to provide convenient access to the local-serving retail establishments.
- c. North Pacific Avenue between River and Water Streets will remain as a two-way street.
- d. The operation of Pacific Avenue will permit periodic closure of street segments for special events. Segments that can be closed without significantly affecting downtown or crosstown circulation include the segments from: Water to Locust; Church to Walnut; and Lincoln to Cathcart Streets. The remainder of Pacific Avenue, Cooper Street, Cathcart Street, and Front Street between Water and River Streets can also be closed for special events (e.g., downtown festivals and parades), but east-west traffic will need to be rerouted around the downtown.
- e. All intersections along Pacific Avenue will be controlled by stop signs; signals are not recommended.

While it is recommended that flexibility of operations be designed into Pacific Avenue, the initial circulation concept calls for: a one-way southbound street between Water and Locust; a two-way segment between Locust and Church; one-way northbound operation between Cathcart and Church; and two-way operations south of Cathcart. North Pacific Avenue will remain as a two-way street. Concern has been expressed that the two-way portion between Locust and Church Streets will cause congestion and impact the pedestrian environment. The Plan recommends that this operation be introduced, and if problems occur for the segment of the street, it can revert to a one-way northbound or southbound movement. Concern has also been expressed that the one-way southbound designation of Pacific Avenue from Water Street to Locust Street, coupled with one-way southbound traffic on Front Street from Water Street to River Street, will create difficulties for



northbound bicyclists. The Plan recommends that this area be monitored and other means of providing for northbound cycling be investigated, if problems emerge. In addition, because the implementation of the Plan for Front Street between the Post Office and River Street will not occur in the first phase of the reconstruction of downtown, the Plan recommends that a northbound contra-flow bicycle facility be investigated for this area.

## ***Service Access***

All existing rear service lanes will be maintained to encourage off-street servicing of retail and commercial establishments along Pacific Avenue. The extension of existing service alleys or the creation of new lanes will be encouraged as an integral part of redevelopment (e.g., the construction of new parking garages). The design of the service lanes will also promote pedestrian movement and rear access to Pacific Avenue shops as applicable. The use of a consistent paving (e.g., stamped concrete) and street planting treatment on all service lanes would reinforce this objective. Since continuous rear service will not be possible, and since front door loading is becoming increasingly commonplace for modern retailers, the design of Pacific Avenue will also need to accommodate short-term loading by means of "yellow" curbside loading zones. However, this activity should be limited to nonpeak business periods such as the early morning. No loading docks or curb cuts will be allowed along Pacific Avenue or the east-west streets.

Garbage service should be provided from the rear to the maximum extent possible. While all future development is required by city ordinance to provide screened garbage facilities internal to the development, a system of centralized garbage facilities (including recycling stations and compactors) is recommended to avoid existing problems of unsightly exposed garbage bins and dumpsters. Such centralized facilities could be incorporated within public parking facilities or on private properties, and managed locally by the property owners and merchants. Specific recommendations and solutions to existing problems have been identified by the planning team with the individual property owners; further coordination should be undertaken by the Public Works Department with the property owners to establish the mechanisms for implementing these and other proposals.

## ***Parking***

Convenient and accessible parking is a key ingredient to a successful retailing district. An adequate combination of convenient short-term parking on the streets and longer-term off-street facilities is essential to the viability of the commercial uses. The Plan proposes no changes to the City's Downtown Parking District, which allows businesses to pay fees in-lieu of on-site parking. This policy is highly effective in a mixed-use downtown environment, where the potential for shared parking is most pronounced. In the evolution of the downtown area, the City has made a conscious decision to provide for off-street surface parking along Front and Cedar Streets to serve Pacific Avenue. This perimeter parking in conjunction with the provisions of the Parking District have created a strong strategy for parking in the downtown.

## **On-Street Parking**

Although limited in quantity, on-street curbside parking is very important in creating the feeling of a convenient and accessible downtown. Curbside parking can also serve to slow down through-traffic, thereby contributing to the pedestrian nature of the downtown. The Plan recommends that on-street parallel parking be maximized along Pacific Avenue between Laurel and Water Streets, and maintained along the east-west streets, Front, Cedar, and Center Streets. Diagonal parking should be avoided, because of the potential for conflicts with bicyclists and other vehicles. Curbside parking should only be removed if essential due to critical needs related to bicycle or vehicular movement, or the need to enlarge the sidewalk to promote pedestrian safety. In such cases, removal of on-street parking should be considered as additional public off-street parking is established, particularly in the period of implementation of the Plan. On Front Street, pedestrian safety and closing gaps in the existing system of bicycle lanes are the first priorities for use of the roadway space gained from shifting curbside parking to public off-street parking.

## **Off-Street Parking**

The City's system of off-street parking facilities include surface lots and two parking structures along Cedar and Front Streets. A third parking structure in excess of 400 spaces is planned for the public lot at Cedar and Locust Streets. The City is currently preparing a detailed parking supply and demand study to determine parking needs and opportunities; the City is also in the process of restructuring its overall fee system for parking in the downtown. While the Recovery Plan defers to the recommendations of these studies, several opportunities are identified for the improvement of off-street parking, and for the creation of a better distribution of parking throughout the downtown. Opportunities include:

- a. The consolidation of properties at the northwestern corner of Soquel and Front Streets to create a contiguous surface parking area, that could ultimately be developed as a multi-level parking garage.
- b. The consolidation of properties at the northwestern corner of Cathcart and Front Streets to create a contiguous surface parking area, that could ultimately be developed as a multi-level parking garage.
- c. The consolidation of private properties south of the Metro Center along Front Street to create surface parking for the South of Cathcart area, which currently has no major off-street parking facilities. This could occur in several stages: the acquisition of the Putney and Perry property for the creation of a small surface lot to allow for the infill development of the surface lot at Pacific Avenue and the Metro Center; followed by the acquisition of one or more parcels (eastern half of Haber Furniture and the Muffler Shop) as resources become available. Ultimately, these properties could accommodate a parking structure.
- d. To further mitigate the shortage of off-street parking facilities in the South of Cathcart area, the Plan identifies the opportunity to consolidate private parking lots



west of Pacific Avenue between Maple and Laurel Streets to create more efficient and contiguous parking that could serve multiple rather than singular uses. (e.g., Planned Parenthood, Cedar Square, parking behind Pacific Avenue and in conjunction with single and multi-family housing projects). This project would require cooperation between the Parking District and individual property owners.

- e. The construction of a parking structure on the Cedar Street public parking lot between Cathcart and Lincoln Streets, in conjunction with the redevelopment of the Ford's Department Store/Plaza Books site as a major anchor.

While the Plan identifies these opportunities, it must be acknowledged that parking structures are expensive and that their ultimate realization will depend upon available resources and the Parking District's establishment of a financially feasible approach for their implementation.

Parking structures are, by nature, difficult to fit into a fine-grained urban fabric like downtown Santa Cruz. Care will need to be taken to ensure that their design is appropriately scaled and compatible to the context, and that they are safe and comfortable for pedestrians to use. All structures shall comply with the development standards and guidelines described in the previous chapter of this document. Ample and secure bicycle parking should be an integral part of all parking structures and surface parking.

## ***Transit***

With much of California and the country facing deteriorating air quality, increased traffic congestion, and depleting energy resources, enhanced public transit has become a critical objective. The voters of California recognized this in June of 1990 with the passage of two key rail bonds, and the State is now developing an expanded system of inter-city rail. As more public funds become available, municipalities are improving and expanding their transit systems to attract patrons and to reduce vehicle trips.

### **Inter-City/Light Rail**

Although Santa Cruz is not situated within the proposed inter-city rail corridor that will link San Jose and the Bay Area with Sacramento, it is linked by rail to the nearby cities of Capitola and Watsonville, which are connected to San Jose. As commuter traffic congestion increases on Highway 1, the potential for light rail service along this rail corridor will become more attractive. Provision for a link to the downtown from the existing Southern Pacific right-of-way should be pursued; two potential alignments are identified for further study:

- a. The extension of the Southern Pacific right-of-way north and east through the Prolo Chevrolet property in the South of Laurel area to Pacific Avenue, to create a loop system north along Pacific Avenue to Church Street and south along Cedar Street to Cathcart, where it would rejoin Pacific.

- b. As an alternative to looping a light rail line system south on Cedar Street, consideration could also be given to extending the line west along Church Street to Chestnut Street and the existing railroad right-of-way.

The design of Pacific Avenue should maintain future opportunities to introduce light rail within the roadway right-of-way.

### **Downtown-Beach Link**

A looped light rail line through the downtown could also accommodate historic or recreational trolleys offering a strong link to the Beach. Vehicles of this type would be an attractive alternative to conventional (and hermetically sealed) city buses, and would significantly enhance cross patronage between the Beach and the downtown. In advance of constructing a light rail or recreational rail line, a rubber-tire trolley that could operate on the existing roadways is recommended as a beach-downtown link, connecting key parking resources and destinations in both areas. The recommended route for such a trolley would commence at the Metro Center, proceed north along Pacific Avenue to Church Street, west to Cedar Street, south to Cathcart, east to Pacific, south to the Washington extension to the Wharf, east along Beach to Riverside Avenue, north to Second Street, west to Front Street, and north on Pacific Avenue to the Metro Center. Headways for such a system should be no more than 15 minutes to promote convenience and to maximize ridership.

### **City Bus System**

The downtown is served by approximately 20 bus routes that radiate out from the Metro Center to all parts of the city and to the University. Buses must be able to continue to circulate north and south on Pacific Avenue between Cathcart and Laurel Streets, and along Front Street. No city buses will travel on Pacific Avenue north of Cathcart Street.

### **Inter-City Bus**

Currently, Greyhound Bus Lines operate from a facility immediately north of the Metro Center. This interface is important and should be maintained either in the existing facility, or as part of a consolidated facility within the Metro Center.

### ***Bicycle Movement***

As a university town, the use of bicycles in Santa Cruz is a significant mode of travel, and one that needs to be accommodated in the downtown. A system of exclusive bikeways, dedicated bike lanes, and posted bike routes should be maintained and enhanced to allow bicyclists convenient and safe access to the downtown. Much of this system is already in place: the levees along the San Lorenzo River offer an exclusive bikeway linking the adjacent neighborhoods with the downtown; dedicated bike lanes radiate out from the downtown along Laurel Street on the south, Soquel Avenue on the

east, Walnut Avenue on the west, and Water, River, and Mission Streets on the north. This system provides good bike access to the downtown. Within the downtown area, dedicated bike lanes exist along Cedar Street and portions of Front Street.

The nature of the downtown as a pedestrian-intensive district with slow-moving traffic makes it highly hospitable to bicyclists. The Plan calls for the principal downtown streets to be designated minimally as Class 3 bike routes. This would add Cooper, Church, and Locust Streets to the system of posted bike routes in the downtown, which includes Pacific Avenue and the non-dedicated portions of Front Street. Motorists should be reminded that cyclists have the use of the travel lane. This message should be included in any signage at entry points to the downtown core; a bicycle symbol could also be stenciled in the roadway. Traffic signals at intersections surrounding the core should be modified to include bike-sensitive detectors, located and identified as to where cyclists can trigger them. Push buttons are less preferable, and should be installed only where cyclists can use them without hazard.

In general, new dedicated bike lanes are not recommended for the downtown core between Front and Cedar Streets because of the significant demands for pedestrian spaces and for convenient on-street parking, and because Pacific Avenue and the downtown core are envisioned more as a destination for bicyclists than a through-route. However, the Plan calls for Cathcart, Soquel, Lincoln, and Walnut Avenues to have dedicated bike lanes installed to facilitate east-west bike movement. Also, the Plan recommends extending bike lanes along River Street from Water Street to Front Street and eliminating all gaps in the bike lanes along Front Street, except for immediately opposite the Transit Center, through restriping traffic lanes and/or shifting on-street parking to newly established off-street parking. The Plan recognizes that both bike lanes and curbside parking serve to slow auto movement and insulate pedestrians from heavy traffic.

The Plan also calls for Pacific Avenue to be designed as a bike-friendly street. A 15 mph speed limit is recommended for Pacific Avenue from Water to Laurel Streets. The elimination of diagonal parking is recommended to reduce potential conflicts between bicycles and automobiles.

To make the San Lorenzo River levee bikeways fully functional, the Plan recommends addition or improvement of access points to the west bank at Soquel Avenue, Laurel Street and the pedestrian bridge eastbound, Laurel Street westbound, and to the east bank at Water Street eastbound. As called for in the San Lorenzo River Design Concept Plan, closing the gaps in the east bank levee pathway at Soquel Avenue and Branciforte Creek is also recommended. Proper surfacing and maintenance, and adequate width, are also necessary for the levee bike path to serve as a reliable link in the bicycle circulation system.

## ***Bicycle Parking***

The Plan also calls for the provision of ample and secure bicycle parking facilities, including short-term bike racks along Pacific Avenue, as well as bike racks and longer-term bike lockers within existing and future parking lots and structures along Cedar and Front Streets. To facilitate shopper convenience, bike racks should be as available as auto parking spaces along Pacific Avenue, dispersed appropriately to serve storefront locations, and highly visible for security. Initially, an average of 20 racks should be placed per block, with room for expansion as demand warrants. The

recommended type of rack is the inverted "U," fabricated in a size to accommodate the variety of child and adult bicycles. A bicycle rental and route information kiosk is also recommended within the downtown (e.g., at Front and River Streets) to promote the recreational and transportation use of bicycles.

The plan calls for additional bicycle parking at significant destinations in the downtown; these include the Post Office, Civic Center and main library. The existing bicycle parking area at the Transit Center should be repaired and the number of racks expanded; some form of cover should be installed to add protection for all-day parking by commuters.

## ***Pedestrian Circulation***

Pedestrian access to, and movement within, downtown Santa Cruz must be direct, secure and comfortable. The predominant means for pedestrians to move about the downtown is by way of the street system, which need to be designed to be attractive and interesting. Development adjacent to the public street will be carefully controlled to ensure that the pedestrian environment is reinforced, and that active uses are introduced to create interest and a high level of security. The streetscape design will also reinforce the pedestrian environment by ensuring adequate sidewalk area, continuous and easy access, landscaping that is visually attractive and that offers shade and color, and adequate levels of lighting to promote a feeling of security. The following key pedestrian facilities and linkages are identified:

### **Pacific Avenue**

Pacific Avenue will serve as the primary pedestrian corridor within the downtown. Automobile traffic will be slowed down to the point where pedestrian movement is clearly the dominant mode of travel. Continuous sidewalks of at least 12 feet in width will be provided along Pacific Avenue; the unobstructed portion of these sidewalks (e.g., free of trees, lights, parking meters, etc.) will be at least 8 feet to provide for two couples to pass each other comfortably. Additional activities beyond this walkway and within the public right-of-way (outdoor cafes, seating, planting, art, sculpture, kiosks, etc.) will be incorporated to strengthen the pedestrian environment. Ground-level activities within adjacent development will be carefully regulated to reinforce the pedestrian orientation, a continuity of activity, and storefront design that promotes interest and variation. At intersections, the sidewalk level will be flush with the crosswalk zones of the street to provide for unobstructed and uninterrupted access.

### **San Lorenzo Riverfront**

The San Lorenzo River offers continuous and exclusive pedestrian movement between the Beach, the downtown and adjacent neighborhoods to the south and north. With the completion of riverfront recreational and flood control improvements, this route will be significantly enhanced and linkages between the river and the downtown will become more critical. The improvement of the Riverfront is a high priority that is expected to occur over the next 5 to 10 years.

## **Cathcart-Riverfront Linkage**

Cathcart Street provides an important east-west pedestrian linkage between the West End neighborhoods and the proposed riverfront park. The Plan calls for sidewalks along Cathcart Street to be no less than 12 feet in width; adjacent uses are allowed to set back from the edge of the sidewalk an additional 12 feet to create active and sunny outdoor eating areas. The improvement of Cathcart Street should be a high priority as part of the Pacific Avenue streetscape improvements.

## **Metro Center-Riverfront Linkage**

The San Lorenzo Riverfront Plan identified the opportunity to create a strong pedestrian and visual linkage between the Metro Center and the river, including the creation of a terraced plaza that would allow pedestrians direct access to the river. While the Recovery Plan suggests that the riverfront open space should be provided at the foot of Cathcart Street to create a stronger pedestrian and visual link to Pacific Avenue, a linkage to the river from the Metro Center is still recommended; in addition, a new footbridge across the river, as recommended in the Riverfront Plan, would provide strong pedestrian linkages to the neighborhoods on the east side of the river.

## **Church-Cooper Linkage**

Church Street and Cooper Street provide a convenient and direct pedestrian linkage between the West End neighborhoods, the Civic Center, downtown, and the San Lorenzo River and Park. The Plan proposes that this linkage be strengthened in the following ways:

- a. In the immediate term: by means of landscape and lighting improvements within the Galleria complex that will give pedestrians a more direct and visually attractive path to the river; by improvements at the western landing of the pedestrian bridge that will create a more direct and distinctive gateway to the river; and by the creation of wider sidewalks along the north side of Church Street to accommodate outdoor cafes and activities.
- b. In the longer term, consideration should also be given to the construction of an expanded pedestrian bridge across the San Lorenzo River that could include shops and bicycle access and provide a more active linkage to San Lorenzo Park. (This is particularly important if the proposed Performing Arts facility is located there.) As part of this concept, consideration should also be given to the creation of a plaza on the east side of Front Street at Cooper Street leading to a new pedestrian connection along the northern edge of the Long's-Zanotto's property.

### **Mission Hill Linkage**

As a longer-term action, the Plan recommends the creation of stronger pedestrian linkages to Mission Hill, through the construction of a new stair linking Pacific Avenue and Scope Park to an upper park that, in turn, would allow pedestrians a direct connection to Adobe Park and Mission Plaza by way of School Street.

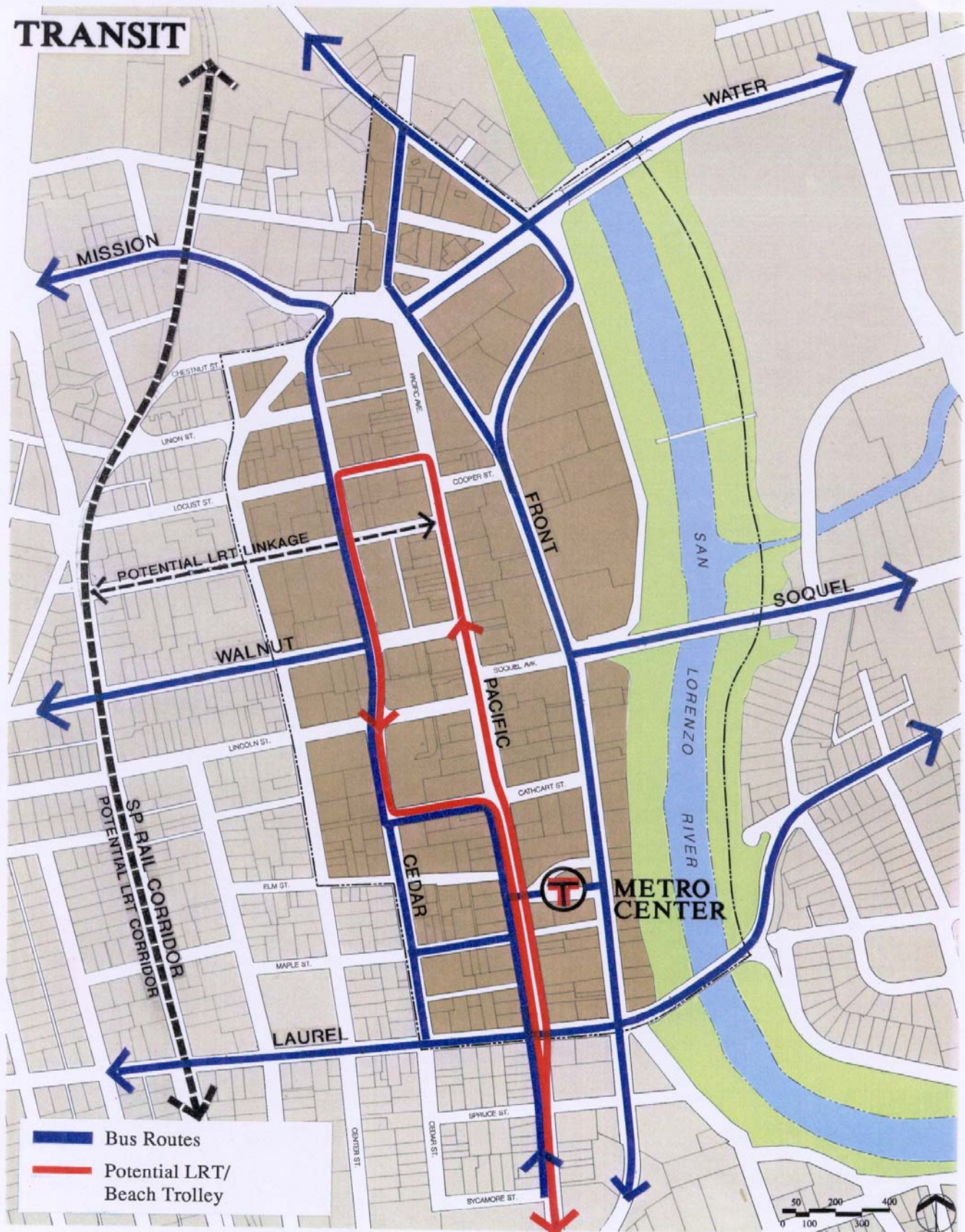
### **Beach Hill Linkage**

Similarly, the extension of pedestrian improvements south along Pacific Avenue from Laurel Street to the foot of Beach Hill is recommended as a linkage to that neighborhood. Improvements to the stair at the foot of Pacific Avenue leading to Third Street within Beach Hill should also be considered. Pedestrian and streetscape improvements within Beach Hill along Cliff Street would also create a direct linkage between the beach boardwalk and the San Lorenzo River by means of the historic stairway at South Laurel Street. These improvements should be considered as part of future redevelopment in the South of Laurel area.





# TRANSIT





---

## Streetscape and Open Space Plan 6

---

Nestled at the foot of the Santa Cruz Mountains, on the coast of Monterey Bay, and at the mouth of the San Lorenzo River, the City of Santa Cruz has a powerful relationship with its physical environment. The downtown itself is defined by natural features, including Mission and Beach Hills on the north and south, and the river on the east. The Streetscape and Open Space Plan is aimed at creating a strong and varied network of active and meaningful urban spaces that link the downtown with its natural setting.

Within the downtown, the street system provides the most significant system of open spaces, providing greenery, light, air, and direct connections to the surrounding community. The function of the streets goes well beyond movement and circulation; streets serve as places for social gathering and civic events; they provide orientation and structure to the downtown; and they are the principal public space that forms much of the pedestrian's experience.

Unlike some cities that developed around a town square or plaza, downtown Santa Cruz has grown along its irregular street system, which responds to the natural landforms of the surrounding hills and adjacent river. Rather than resulting in a single center of focus, the differentiated pattern of downtown streets has given Santa Cruz a rich and varied system of open spaces and spatial experiences. Each of the downtown streets is terminated by the curvilinear pattern of the roadway (e.g., Water-Mission Street), "T" intersections (Cooper-Locust-Church Streets), or by views to the adjacent hills (e.g., Cedar Street) or river levee (e.g., Cathcart Street). In this way, the streets have strong spatial definition and are effective orienting devices.

The downtown streets can be seen as an extension of the city's larger open space system, linking the San Lorenzo River, San Lorenzo Park, Mission Plaza, the Beach Boardwalk, and the Civic Center with one another. In effect, they serve as the "bridge" between ground-level activities within individual buildings and the broader open space system of the city. As such, they are the principal organizing and orienting component that gives memory and structure to the downtown.

The streetscape concept for downtown is aimed at reinforcing the unique role and characteristics of each street, and at creating a more understandable and visually cohesive downtown district. The treatment of streets should reinforce the visual and pedestrian linkages between outlying areas and the retail and pedestrian spine along Pacific Avenue. The improvements should also heighten the spatial experience of moving through the downtown and the sense of place within each subdistrict.

In addition to the enhancement of the principal streets, the Plan also calls for the creation of additional open spaces in the downtown that will have meaning and significance to the community. The most meaningful open spaces within cities have emerged out of natural features and from places that have a historic, cultural, and/or civic significance. In Santa Cruz, the San Lorenzo River offers the greatest potential for the creation of a major downtown open space amenity with strong connections to the natural setting of the city and region. The Plan calls for integrating the river more directly with the open space and streetscape system of the downtown, through streetscape improvements along Cathcart Street leading to a new riverfront park at the foot of that street. In addition to a riverfront park, the Plan also calls for the creation of a series of small parks and plazas

that will link the Post Office, Town Clock, and Scope Park with Adobe Park and Mission Park. This linkage will connect the most significant civic landmarks of the downtown with the historic origins of the City on Mission Hill, and by so doing, enrich the open space network of the downtown. The Plan also proposes the creation of a new park along Cedar Street at Plaza Lane, immediately north of the planned Locust Street garage. This park, which will enjoy sun throughout most of the day, would gain significance because of the heritage walnut tree on the site and its linkage to Pacific Avenue by way of Plaza Lane. Finally, the Plan identifies the opportunity of creating a stronger civic gathering space within the Civic Center area.

### ***Pacific Avenue: Overall Recommendations***

Pacific Avenue is the "main street" of Santa Cruz, serving as the principal retail spine of the city as well as its central public gathering space. The fact that the street is not a through-road or arterial provides the opportunity to create a place that goes well beyond the traditional main street. The street can be a "stage" upon which a diversity of activities takes place; people and activities, rather than objects, design elements, or even trees, should be the major theme. Pacific Avenue should be designed as a place to be, not just a place to look at. It should be a place that is comfortable and welcoming to students, parents with children, senior citizens, tourists, and to many others. The street must also reinforce the viability of retail activity within the downtown.

The cross section of Pacific Avenue changes significantly from the north end of downtown to the south. Between Water and Walnut Street, it varies from 65 to 70 feet in width; between Walnut and Cathcart, it ranges from 75 to 80 feet; and south of Cathcart, it is approximately 85 feet in width. This variation creates different opportunities and constraints for the design of the street, and suggests application of a range of conditions and treatments along its length.

In general, the Streetscape Concept for Pacific Avenue recommends an asymmetrical sidewalk treatment north of Cathcart Street, to allow for an intensity of sidewalk activities (e.g., public seating, cafe extensions, etc.) along the sunny side of the street. Given the roadway requirements for a 20 to 24-foot wide street and the objective for curbside parking on both sides of Pacific Avenue (approximately 7 feet per curb), approximately 35 to 40 feet of the right-of-way can be reserved for sidewalk areas north of Cathcart. If divided equally, sidewalks would generally be between 15 and 20 feet; in an asymmetrical configuration, a wider sidewalk on the sunny side of the street can be created (e.g., 20 to 25 feet) to support a greater diversity of activities; at the same time, a comfortable promenading sidewalk can be maintained on the east-facing side (e.g., 12 to 15 feet).

South of Cathcart, a landscaped median of approximately eight feet in width is recommended to take advantage of the wider right-of-way and to create a distinctive sense of place for the area. Continuous sidewalks of 10 to 12 feet would be provided along each side of the street. The following provides a generalized framework of common streetscape recommendations for the overall avenue from Water to Laurel Streets:

***Continuity.*** The street should have a strong sense of continuity, that leads pedestrians comfortably from one destination to the next along the avenue and that allows for ceremonial events such as parades. Views down the length of the street should be maintained to reinforce the spatial continuity of Pacific Avenue.

**Promenading.** A minimum sidewalk depth of 10 feet and a minimum clear promenading width of at least 6 feet shall be provided along the length of the street. Street trees, planting areas, public seating, bike racks, parking meters and other elements should not protrude into the promenading area.

**Accessibility.** Unobstructed access shall be provided along the length of Pacific Avenue to comply with the provisions of both the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and State Title 24 Accessibility Requirements. To this end, if feasible, the full width of all crosswalks shall be flush with the sidewalk curb to provide continuous unobstructed pedestrian access.

**Tree Species.** The street tree concept establishes a strong sense of diversity within a larger order and brings together a number of different trees, each with its own unique characteristics. The concept builds on the asymmetrical qualities of the street, emphasizing a double staggered row of "boulevard" trees on the east side of the street with a flowering tree on the west. It also establishes a sense of progression along the street, with a focus on a planting of special trees at the "T" intersections and within the median south of Cathcart Street. On the wider west-facing side of the street, the Plan proposes London plane trees, a relatively fast-growing deciduous tree that can grow to an 80-foot height with a 30 to 40-foot spread. On the narrower east-facing side, the Plan calls for a flowering fruit tree (e.g., cherry), which would grow to a mature height of 25 feet. South of Cathcart Street, where the street will be symmetrically configured with a central median, the Plan proposes the extension of the London plane trees along both sidewalks, with a Jacquemontii Birch tree placed in the median. With bark of the most brilliant white, this tree is tall and narrow, growing to a mature height of 60 feet. At the four "T" intersections, the Plan calls for a special landscape treatment, through the use of large and impressive specimen trees that punctuate the street through contrast with the boulevard and flowering trees in form, color and character.

**Tree Spacing and Height.** In order to maintain a signature landscape along Pacific Avenue, it is critical that the spacing of trees promote strong visual continuity. To this end, the Plan calls for the boulevard tree to be planted on a staggered row at 25 feet on center. The typical configuration would place the outbound tree within a planter in the curbside parking area of the street and the inbound tree on the sidewalk. The Plan calls for the flowering tree on the west side of the street to be planted in a single row at approximately 25 feet on center. South of Cathcart Street, where the sidewalks are considerably narrower, the boulevard tree would be planted in a single row at 50 feet on center, with the median tree at a denser 25-foot spacing. When planted, the boulevard trees should have at least a 10-foot clearance between the lowest branches and the sidewalk; the flowering tree should provide a minimum 7-foot clearance to maintain views to retailing establishments. At full maturity, the branching of all trees should be maintained no less than 14 feet from the sidewalk surface.

**Lighting.** Decorative pedestrian-scaled lighting should be provided as another consistent vertical element along the street. Single-headed ornamental fixtures are proposed as the predominant fixture along the length of the street, interrupted only by taller double-headed fixtures at key intersections. Light standards shall be approximately 50 feet on center, spaced centrally between the street trees. The same single-headed fixture as proposed for Pacific Avenue is recommended for the east-west streets between Cedar and Front Streets, to reinforce the identity of the downtown as a district as well as a street.

**Activity Nodes and Key Intersections.** Key intersections and activity nodes along Pacific Avenue (Cooper-Church-Locust; Soquel-Walnut-Lincoln) should be highlighted by a change in landscape treatment to reinforce the spatial and gateway qualities of the intersections and to support the specific activities programmed for the area. Artistically designed kiosk structures (of less than 60 square feet in size) that sell coffee, ice cream, newspapers, flowers, tickets and/or public art are suggested for the sunny west-facing side of Pacific Avenue at the terminus of Locust and Lincoln Streets. These kiosks would be located on the widest depths of sidewalk along the street (e.g., 30 to 40 feet), where no curbside parking is desirable or feasible because of the intersection movements. The structures are seen as key activity generators as well as key visual landmarks along the street. The activity nodes at the "T" intersections should allow for a variety of additional uses including carts, vendors, informal street performances and free speech tables.

**Public Seating.** Public seating should be situated as an integral part of the activity nodes at the key intersections listed above, to ensure active and comfortable use by a wide diversity of people and oversight by the nearby kiosk vendor. Public seating should also be distributed along the length of the street, but in a configuration that avoids the monopolization of the sidewalk by groups or individuals (e.g., perpendicular to the promenading area).

**Ground-Level Planting.** Ground-level planting should be maintained in low beds that will not obstruct pedestrian movement and that will maintain views and a general sense of openness along the avenue. Colorful planting beds for annuals, with low curbs and decorative metal fences no higher than 18 inches, are recommended. Potential locations could include: the base of street trees; the activity nodes at the key intersections; and the median proposed for the South of Cathcart area. In addition, private planting adjacent to individual storefronts is encouraged within the design guidelines outlined in the Plan.

**Retail/Cafe Extension Areas.** In addition to the promenading area and activity nodes, opportunities for outdoor cafes and the extension of limited types of retailing uses (e.g., flowers, produce, newspapers) should be permitted within the public right-of-way. Specific standards for such extension areas are outlined in the design guidelines.

**On-Street Parking.** As discussed above, curbside parallel parking is included along the length of Pacific Avenue to maximize access and convenience, and to create strong support for adjacent retail uses. Diagonal parking is not recommended because of potential conflicts with other vehicles and bicycles.

### ***Pacific Avenue: Block-by-Block Recommendations***

As part of the planning process, the consultant team and City staff undertook a series of block-by-block working sessions with individual property owners and merchants along Pacific Avenue. These sessions were aimed at involving owners and tenants in the programming of street activities and in guiding the overall streetscape design concept. The input from property owners and merchants has been integrated with overall community objectives and design principles for the downtown, and became an important criteria in the final design concept for the street.

### ***Pacific Avenue: South of Cathcart***

The South of Cathcart area is characterized by a wider right-of-way (approximately 85 feet) than the segments of the street to the north, and a deficiency of parking because of the lack of any significant off-street parking facilities. The area is also characterized by a discontinuity of ground-level retail uses because of the vacant parcels at the southeast corner of Pacific and Cathcart, and the small City parking lot at the Metro Center. The key objectives for this area are to increase opportunities for parking and to enhance the overall image and identity of the area as an integral part of the overall downtown.

To this end, the Plan calls for a central planting median of approximately 8 feet, with 10-foot sidewalks along each side of the two-way street. The purpose of the median is to reinforce a sense of continuity and identity, and to enhance the pedestrian scale and amenity of the area. The Plan envisions distinctive tree planting on the median and the opportunity for colorful ground planting at the key intersections of Laurel and Cathcart to create attractive gateway statements. The median would also be designed to allow for pedestrian cross-movement at various points along the street, and for convenient disabled access at the key crosswalks within the district (e.g., Cathcart, Elm, Maple, Birch). The Plan proposes continuous on-street parallel parking, which will generally replace the quantity of existing on-street parking spaces (approximately 40 spaces) in the area. A continuous planting of boulevard trees is proposed within the parking zone.

The redevelopment of the vacant parcels along Pacific Avenue with active ground-level retail, restaurant, and entertainment uses will be important in achieving the desired pedestrian and streetscape environment in the South of Cathcart area.

### ***Pacific Avenue: Cathcart to Lincoln***

The segment of Pacific Avenue between Cathcart and Lincoln Streets has a right-of-way width of approximately 80 feet. The area is characterized by a significant number of vacant parcels resulting from the earthquake. These sites include the Ford's Department Store property at Cathcart and Pacific, Plaza and Logos Books, and the Good Times and Gularte properties on the east side of Pacific Avenue. In spite of this devastation, the area is also characterized by several strong destinations including the Del Mar Theater, the Plaza Books Annex, the Cat 'n' Canary clothing store, and the weekly farmer's market on the Ford's property. Redevelopment efforts are fairly advanced in the area, with three approved projects: two retail/residential developments on the Gularte and Good Times sites, and a retail/office development that will replace Logos Books.

The principal objective in this area is to create a vital pedestrian and retailing environment. This is achieved through the creation of an asymmetrical cross section, with sidewalks on the sunnier east side of the street ranging from 25 to 35 feet to support retail extension areas, and sidewalks on the west side approximately 20 feet to accommodate comfortable promenading and more limited extension opportunities. The curb-to-curb dimension of the street is proposed at approximately 35 feet to accommodate two curbside lanes of parallel parking and a wide one-way northbound traffic lane with sufficient room for bicycle circulation. With the removal of the curbside parking lane on the west side of the street (i.e., where the single row of flowering trees is confined to the sidewalk), the street could be changed to provide for two-way traffic, an additional vehicular lane or a designated bicycle lane.

As in the South of Cathcart area, the boulevard tree is proposed to be located within the parking zone to visually reduce the roadway width.

The redevelopment of the Ford's and Plaza Books site will be critical to the achievement of a strong pedestrian environment in this area. The Plan recommends the consolidation of these two properties for the creation of a major retail anchor that could reinforce this portion of the downtown as a strong retailing destination. At the corner of Cathcart and Pacific, a setback of approximately 800 square feet is proposed as an entry plaza and cafe for this anchor use, to activate the street and to create a strong gateway to the downtown. Major storefront displays within the retail development would also serve to enliven the street and build off the creative windows across the street at Cat 'n Canary. The Plan also recommends that this segment of the street be closed on a weekly basis to accommodate the farmer's market.

### ***Pacific Avenue: Lincoln to Walnut***

The segment of Pacific Avenue between Lincoln Street and Walnut Avenue plays an important east-west traffic function with Soquel Avenue. As a result, the favored traffic movement within this particular segment is for a one-way northbound operation to avoid left-turn conflicts at Lincoln and Walnut. This segment is also characterized by the three distinctive "T" intersections at Lincoln, Soquel and Walnut, which provide strong visual entry points to the downtown.

The Plan for this portion of the street results in a more symmetrical treatment within the 75-foot right-of-way; sidewalks on both sides of the street are approximately 20 feet in depth; however, the elimination of parking along the east side of the street at the "T" intersections of Lincoln and Walnut results in a plaza area of 35 feet in depth at the foot of Lincoln and 25 feet at Walnut Street. On the wider sidewalk at the Lincoln-Pacific intersection, the Plan calls for two landmark retailing kiosks (coffee, ice cream, flowers, newspapers) to activate the street and to define a plaza area adjacent to the Del Mar Theatre. At the foot of Walnut Street, the Plan proposes an open plaza with public seating. In addition to these activity nodes, cafe and retail extension areas are proposed along the east side of Pacific Avenue immediately north of Soquel Avenue, adjacent to the Trust and Ferrari Buildings.

The roadway width of Pacific Avenue within this segment is proposed at approximately 27 feet to allow flexibility of operation. Curbside parallel parking is proposed on both sides of the street north of Soquel Avenue. As discussed above, the boulevard tree would be located on the sidewalk and within the parking zone. Street trees of a different species and spacing from the boulevard tree are proposed for each of the intersection activity nodes to reinforce the spatial quality and significance of the areas and to offer variation along the length of the street.

### ***Pacific Avenue: Walnut to Church***

This segment of the street has a predominant right-of-way width of 70 feet; it includes the Palomar Hotel and a range of "in-line" jewelry, apparel, and food-related businesses. Two significant development opportunities occur along this segment of the street: one at the southwestern corner of Church and Pacific Avenue; and a second at the site of the old Cooper House and Odd Fellow's Lodge at Cooper and Pacific Avenue.

The basic asymmetrical cross section is continued in this portion of the street, with the promenading sidewalk on the west side of the street at approximately 12 feet, and the sidewalk on the east side at 20 feet to allow for extension zones adjacent to the Palomar Hotel, the Neary Building, and the new Cooper House. The curb-to-curb dimension of the roadway is proposed at 34 feet to allow for one lane of traffic and two curbside parking lanes, or if it is desired in the future: two lanes of traffic and one curbside parking/loading lane on the east side of the street.

### ***Pacific Avenue: Church to Locust***

This segment of Pacific Avenue between Church and Locust Streets includes the distinctive "T" intersection with Cooper Street, creating a unique spatial condition along the avenue. A significant amount of redevelopment will occur within this segment, including a mixed-use theater complex on the former Gottchalk's site, a major office building with ground-level retail on the site of the former Cooper House and Odd Fellow's Lodge, and the reconstruction and expansion of the County Bank Building as a mixed-use commercial project on the northeast corner of Cooper and Pacific. As a result, this portion of Pacific Avenue will be highly active and intensive, appropriate to its role as a major east-west crossing linking the Civic Center with San Lorenzo River and Park.

The basic cross section of this portion of the street is similar to that between Walnut and Church Streets, with a promenading sidewalk of approximately 12 feet on the west side of the avenue adjacent to the theatre complex, and a wider sidewalk of approximately 27 feet on the sunny eastern side adjacent to the Cooper House and the County Bank Building. A roadway of approximately 27 feet is provided to allow for one-way or two-way traffic movement; no on-street parking is proposed in this section of the street because of the east-west cross traffic and turning movements.

The Plan strives to accentuate the significance of this segment of Pacific Avenue through a number of means. Activity nodes on the sunny eastern side of the avenue and at the terminus of Church and Locust Streets are proposed. These would include retailing kiosks as visual landmarks at Pacific and Locust Streets, and sculpture gardens adjacent to the proposed Cooper House at Pacific and Church Streets. Each of these areas will include colorful planting and public seating. A setback plaza of approximately 800 square feet at the corner of Pacific Avenue and Cooper Streets is proposed for the creation of an active outdoor cafe in the spirit of the original Cooper House plaza.

### ***Pacific Avenue: Locust to Water***

The segment of Pacific Avenue between Locust and Water Streets has the narrowest right-of-way width, approximately 65 feet. This portion of the street contains two major approved redevelopment projects: the St. George Hotel development, which will include retail uses with residential above; and the Ron Lau development, which is planned to include Bookshop Santa Cruz on the first two levels and a bed and breakfast inn on three upper floors. The "flatiron" building at the northern tip of Pacific Avenue at Front Street is also planned for reconstruction; together with the Bookshop Santa Cruz, these two projects will create a strong northern gateway to the downtown.

The Plan proposes a one-way southbound street of approximately 20 feet in width for this segment, to create a strong gateway to the downtown from the north. Two curbside lanes of parallel parking/loading are proposed on either side of the avenue. A major element of the Plan is the

creation of a small plaza (3,000 square feet) at the northern tip of Pacific Avenue that will serve as an active extension area for the "flatiron" building, a strong visual gateway to Pacific Avenue...and with the closure of Front Street and/or Pacific Avenue, a major civic gathering space in close conjunction with the Post Office and the Town Clock to the north. The paving treatment of this plaza and the dimensions and paving of the adjacent roadways (Pacific Avenue and Front Street) will be carefully planned to signal motorists that they are entering a pedestrian-dominant zone. The placement of the existing Veteran's Memorial within the space will provide a strong visual element, reinforcing its gateway role. The dimension of sidewalks along this segment of the street will vary from 14 feet to 20 feet to allow extension zones adjacent to the St. George Hotel complex and the Bookshop Santa Cruz.

### ***East-West Streets Between Cedar and Front Streets***

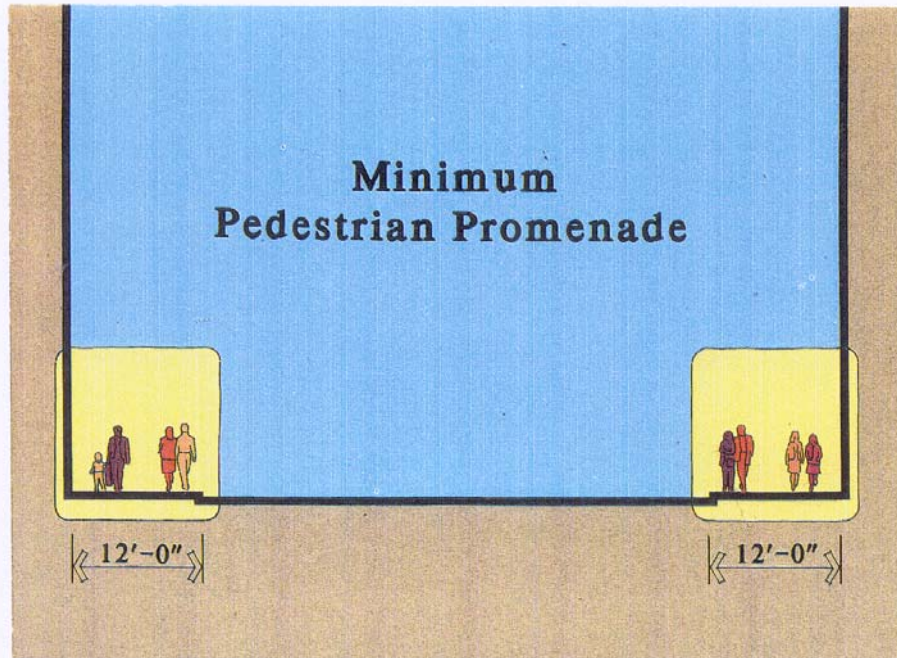
In order to reinforce the downtown as a district, the Plan emphasizes the importance of improving the east-west streets in a manner that will provide for continuity and clarity. While the first phase of the downtown streetscape improvements are generally confined to Pacific Avenue between Laurel and Water Streets, the streetscape master plan also includes the east-west streets between Cedar and Front Streets. These will be improved in subsequent phases and/or as redevelopment along these streets occurs.

The east-west streets provide important linkages between Pacific Avenue and the adjacent areas; they also provide a continuation of the downtown activities and, as such, must offer a comfortable pedestrian environment. In general, the rights-of-way are considerably narrower than Pacific Avenue, ranging from 55 feet (e.g., Locust) to 70 feet (Cathcart, Walnut). Each of the streets has a unique character and role within the downtown. For instance, Soquel Avenue, Walnut Avenue and Lincoln Street are the principal east-west vehicular routes through the center of the downtown. Cooper, Church and Locust Streets provide for local access and pedestrian movement between the San Lorenzo River, Civic Center and the West End neighborhood. Cathcart Street is the only downtown street that is continuous between Cedar and Front Streets and, as such, provides another pedestrian linkage between the downtown neighborhoods and the river. The Plan calls for these streets to be landscaped in a manner that will promote continuity along their length and result in a diversity of planting in the downtown.

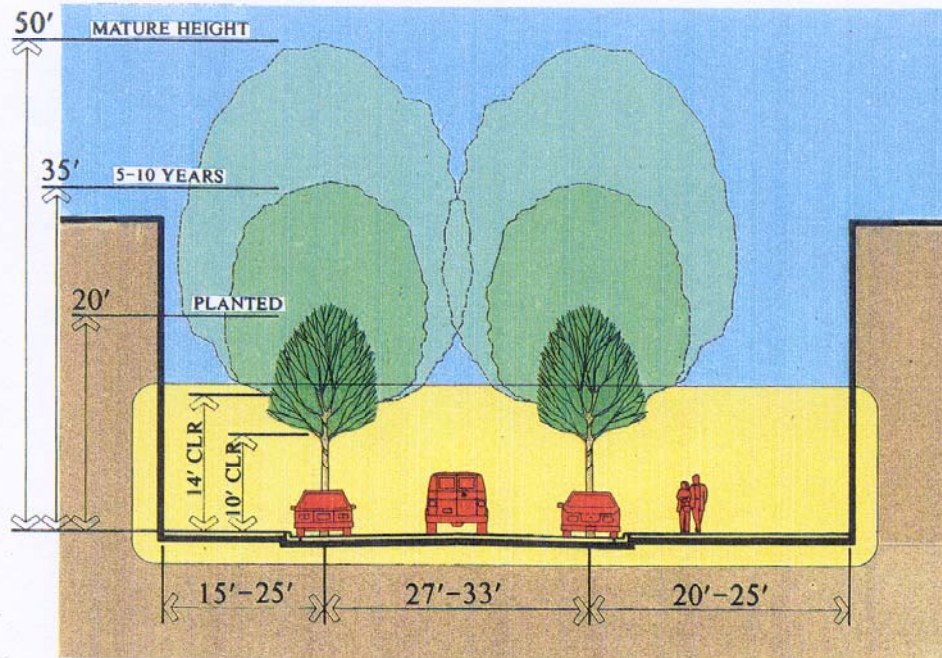
More specifically, along Soquel, Walnut and Lincoln Streets, between Cedar and Front Streets, the Plan recommends a fine-scaled and lacy tree (e.g., ash) to provide a distinctive gateway effect and a contrast to the London planes proposed along Pacific Avenue. Along Cooper, Church and Locust Streets, the Plan recommends the extension of the London plane from Pacific Avenue to emphasize the continuity of the pedestrian environment and to ensure a broad canopy over the street. Similarly, along Cathcart Street, the London plane is recommended to reinforce pedestrian linkages between the river, downtown and the neighborhoods. Along the side streets south of Cathcart Street, including Elm and Maple Streets and Birch Alley, a flowering ornamental fruit tree (e.g., pear) is recommended to introduce color to this part of the downtown, and to respond to the narrower sidewalk widths.

The following provides a more detailed discussion of recommendations for the east-west streets between Cedar, Front, Laurel and Water Streets.

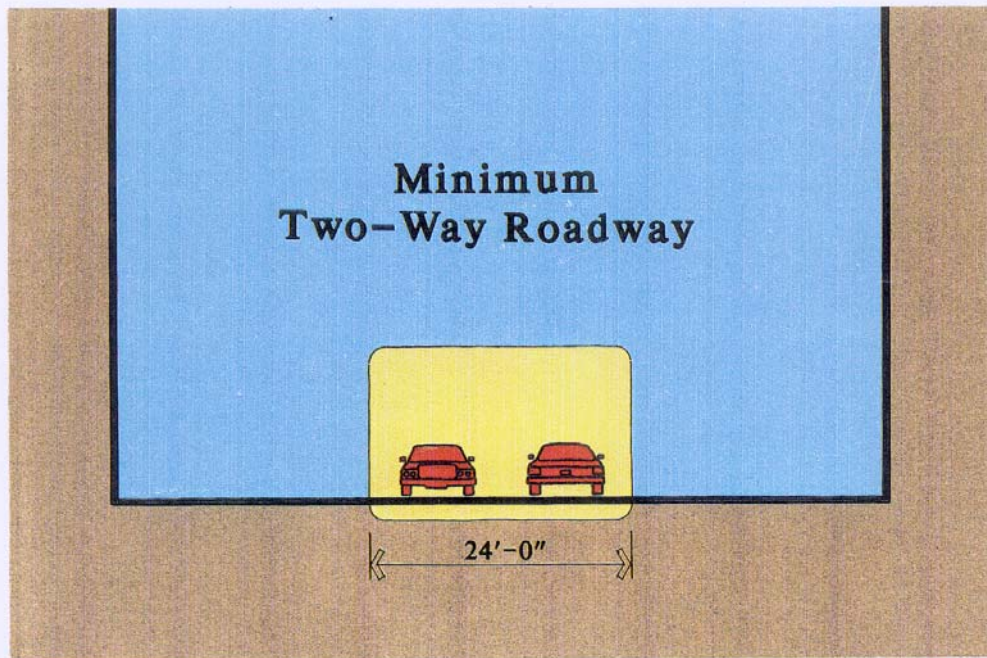




**PEDESTRIAN MOVEMENT**

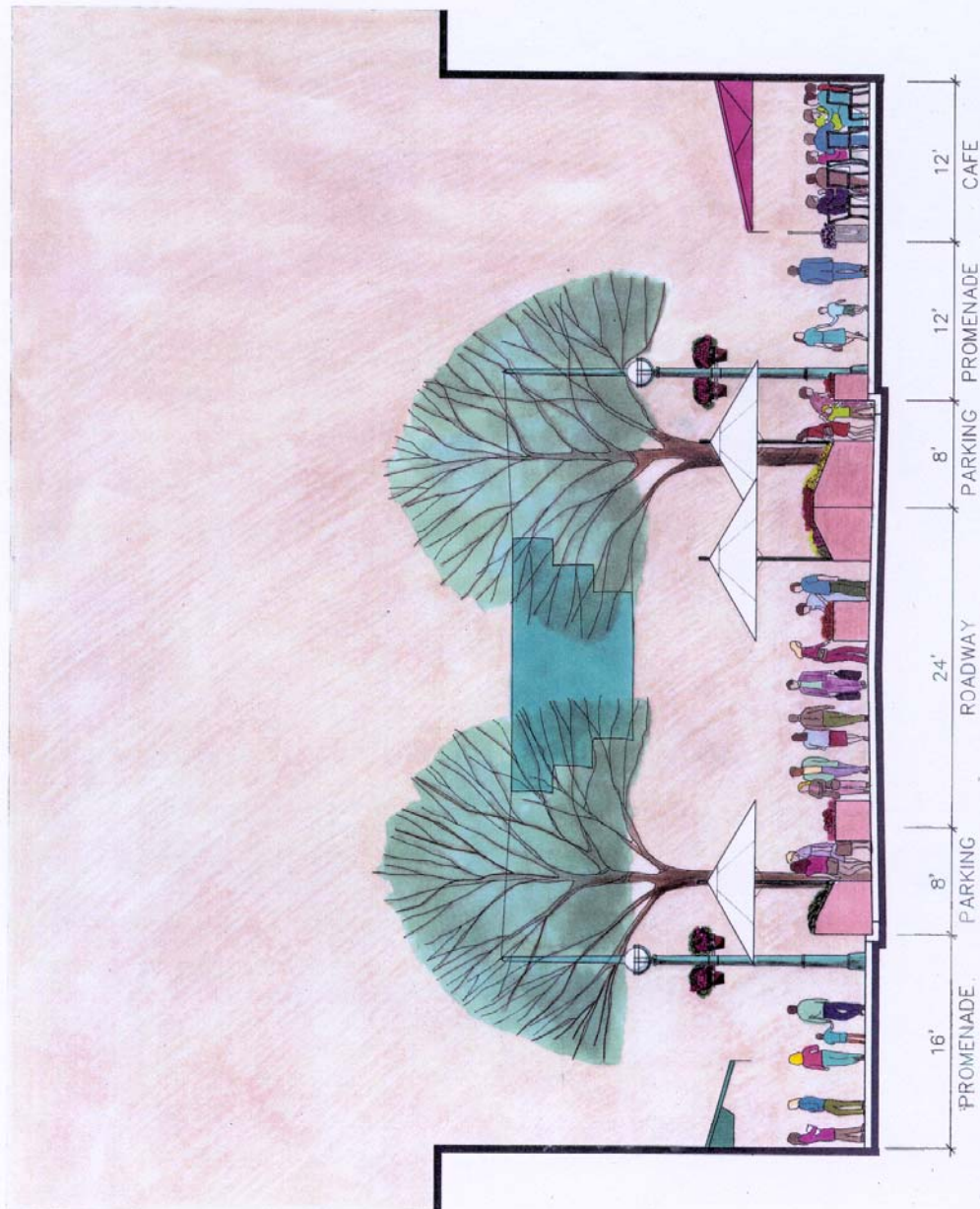


**BOULEVARD TREES**

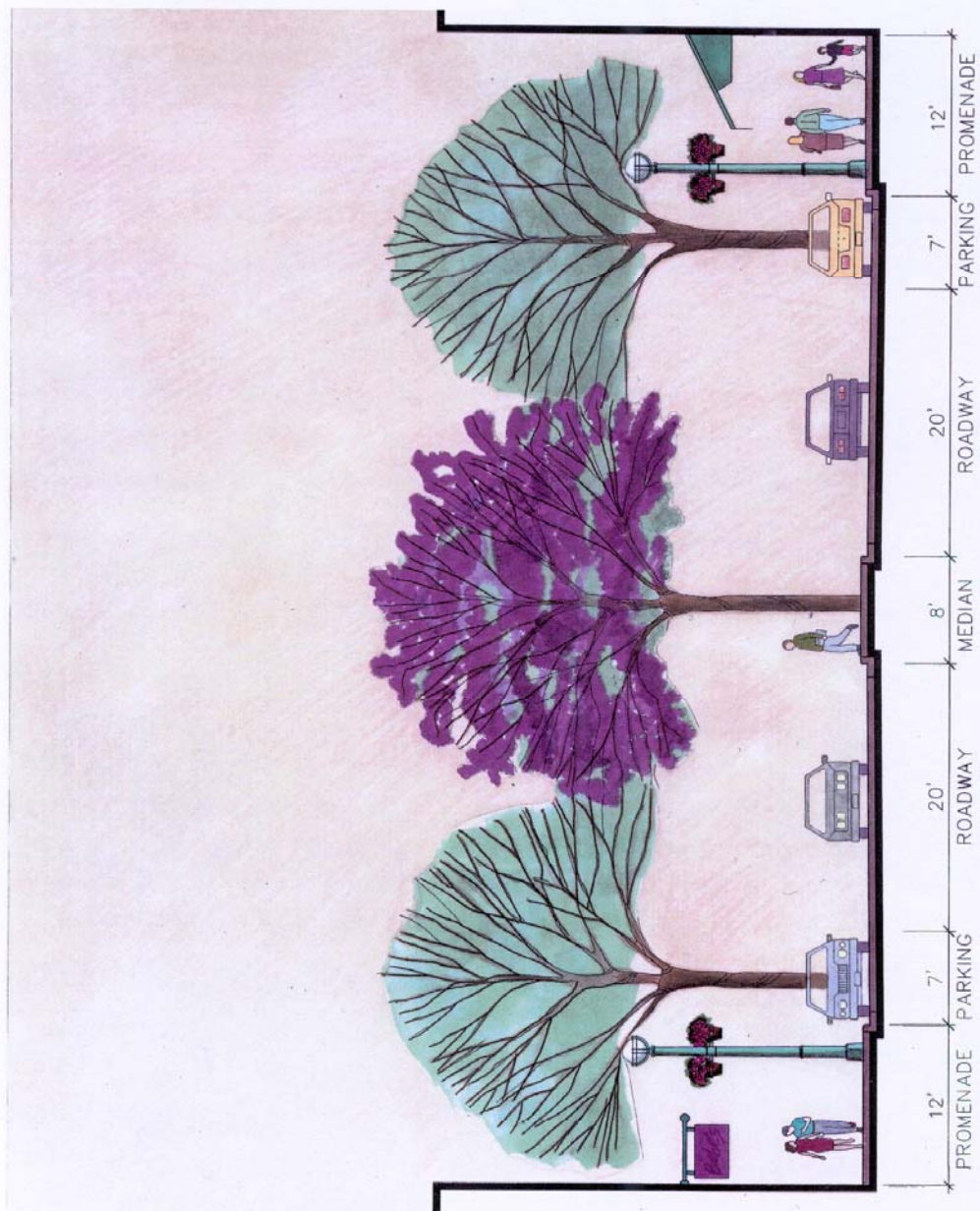


**VEHICULAR MOVEMENT**





**PACIFIC AVENUE "FARMERS MARKET"  
BETWEEN CATHCART STREET AND LINCOLN STREET**

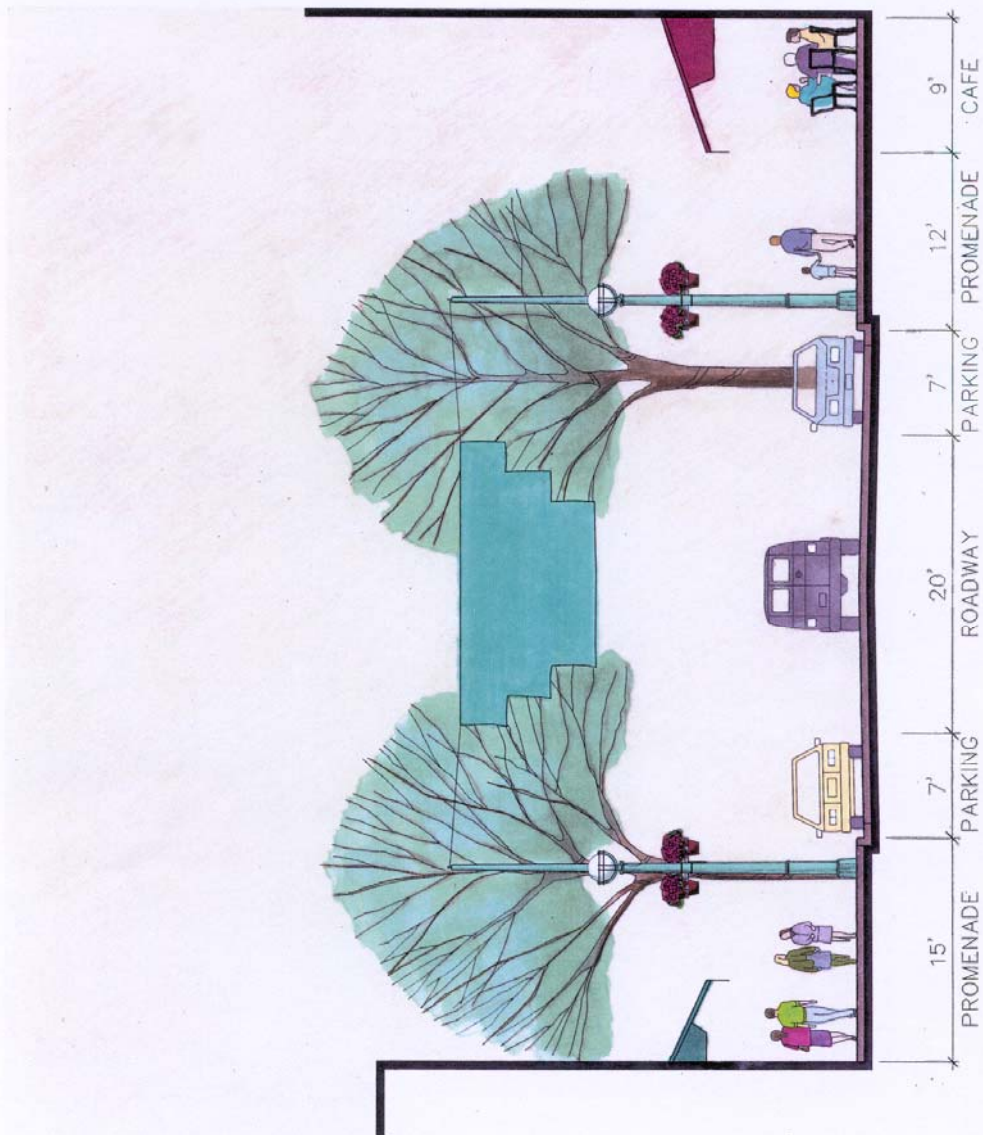


**PACIFIC AVENUE  
BETWEEN CATHCART STREET AND LAUREL STREET**

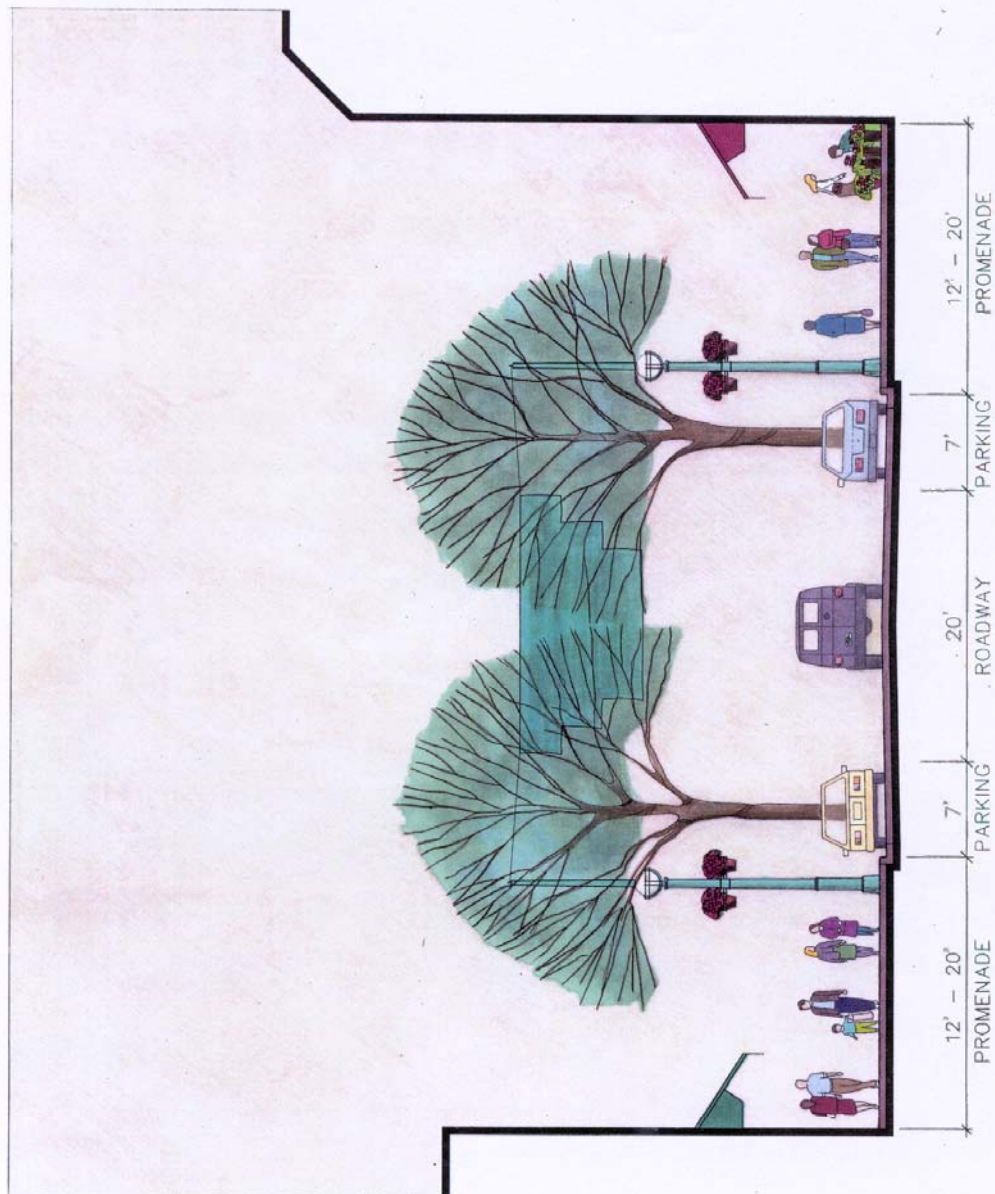




**PACIFIC AVENUE "ACTIVITY AREA" & KIOSK  
BETWEEN LINCOLN STREET AND SOQUEL STREET**



**PACIFIC AVENUE  
BETWEEN CHURCH STREET AND SOQUEL STREET**



**PACIFIC AVENUE  
BETWEEN WATER STREET AND LOCUST STREET**

### ***Cooper Street***

Cooper Street plays a unique role in downtown Santa Cruz. As a vehicular street, it provides, with Church and Locust Streets, local east-west access between the West End neighborhoods and Front Street. In the same way, it provides an important pedestrian linkage between the Civic Center, Pacific Avenue, and the San Lorenzo River and park. As a public space, it is uniquely distinctive because of its architectural heritage, reinforced by the historic Octagon building, the Leonard Building, and the County Bank Building. The loss of the historic Cooper House was significant in this regard. Abbott Square, a 5,000 square foot pocket park between the Octagon building and the Cooper House site, reinforces the open space role of the street.

Historically, Cooper Street has been closed on occasions to accommodate special events and festivals. With the completion of the Art and History Museum at Cooper and Front Streets, this potential will be enhanced further. The Plan calls for the street to be maintained as a slow-moving, two-lane roadway with a curbside loading lane (e.g., yellow and white zone) on the south side of the street, and parallel parking and limited loading on the north side. The parking and loading lane on the south side of the street will begin 50 feet east of Pacific Avenue to respond to the proposed Cooper House plaza. In areas where there is parking, sidewalks will measure approximately 8 to 10 feet in width. Along the north side of the street, trees will be planted within the parking lane to promote a narrower pedestrian-oriented street; along the south side of the street, trees will be planted at the same 50-foot spacing, but on the sidewalk to provide for an uninterrupted loading lane that can accommodate long trucks.

### ***Church Street***

Like Cooper Street, Church Street is important for local east-west vehicular access and pedestrian movement between the West End neighborhoods, the downtown, and the riverfront. The Plan proposes that it be maintained as a slow-moving, two-lane street of approximately 24 feet in width. To enhance the pedestrian linkage, and to take advantage of cafe extension opportunities adjacent to the proposed theater complex, the Plan proposes the elimination of on-street parking along both sides of the street, with the exception of the north face of the street on the western half of the block. In this way, sidewalks can be maintained at 10 to 12 feet in width, with a wider sidewalk (approximately 20 feet) provided on the sunny north side of the street adjacent to the cinema. The Plan proposes the planting of London plane trees at 25 feet on center within the sidewalks on both sides of the street, interrupted only by the proposed cinema marquis on the north side of the street.

### ***Locust Street***

Like Cooper and Church Streets, Locust Street must be maintained as a slow-moving local access street. The narrow right-of-way of approximately 50 feet limits the potential for wide sidewalks. The two-lane carriageway with a lane of parking of approximately 37 feet is recommended to be maintained, with parking confined on the south side of the street. The resulting dimension of the sidewalks will be approximately eight feet. The Plan calls for London plane trees to be planted within the sidewalk at spacing of 50 feet.



### ***Soquel Avenue***

The Plan calls for Soquel Avenue to be reinforced as an important gateway street to the downtown. The street must continue to function as a major east-west vehicular route, with two lanes of two-way traffic and an eastbound right turn lane at Front Street. In addition, the Plan recommends that exclusive bike lanes be provided in both directions to accommodate east-west bicycle movement across the downtown. In order to accommodate the movement requirements and to create an attractive pedestrian environment, the Plan recommends that curbside parking be eliminated from this segment of the street. In addition, the Plan calls for a building setback of seven feet on the eastern half of the block, in order to allow for generous gateway landscaping and promenading sidewalks. A large, distinctive, lacy open tree, such as an ash, is recommended within the sidewalk areas (which will range from 10 to 15 feet in width) at spaces of 25 feet on center.

### ***Walnut Avenue***

Walnut Avenue will continue to function as a two-lane one-way westbound street between Pacific and Cedar Streets. The Plan proposes that the convenient diagonal parking on the south side of the street be maintained because of the wider right-of-way and the compatibility with bicycle and pedestrian movement. The Plan also calls for the removal of parking on the north side of the street, in favor of an exclusive bike lane that will be part of the Soquel-Lincoln Street system of east-west bicycle lanes. The same tree utilized on Soquel Avenue (e.g., the ash) is recommended to be planted in the sidewalks at a spacing of 50 feet on center. The width of the sidewalks on this street will be approximately 8 to 10 feet.

### ***Lincoln Street***

Lincoln Street, between Cedar and Pacific, is planned as a two-lane one-way eastbound street with parallel parking on the north side and an exclusive bike lane along the southern curb. Ash trees, or an open lacy tree to correspond to those selected for Soquel and Walnut Streets, are proposed on both sides of the street at 50 feet on center. The northern line of trees is proposed in planters within the parking zone, while the southern line of trees would be in the sidewalk to allow for a continuous bike lane.

### ***Cathcart Street***

As discussed, Cathcart Street is the only local street within the downtown that connects Front and Cedar Streets across Pacific Avenue. As a result, it is an important visual and pedestrian linkage between the West End neighborhood and the San Lorenzo River. It also plays an important role as a local east-west vehicular linkage within the downtown.

West of Pacific, the Plan proposes a 48-foot wide curb-to-curb dimension for Cathcart Street, allowing two lanes of traffic, bike lanes, and curbside parallel parking/loading on the north and south sides of the street.

East of Pacific Avenue, where the right-of-way is narrower and where a strong pedestrian linkage to the river is desired, the Plan calls for a sidewalk of approximately 11 feet on the north side, with parking eliminated to accommodate bicycle lanes and a promenade-width sidewalk. On the south

side of the street, a sidewalk of approximately 7 feet is established in order to retain parking and bike lines. West of Pacific Avenue, sidewalks will be approximately eight feet within the existing right-of-way. A staggered double row of London plane trees, spaced at 25 feet, is recommended along both sides of the street, with the outbound tree placed within a planter in the parking zone to reduce the visual width of the street.

### ***Maple Street***

The Plan calls for Maple Street to be maintained as a two-lane, two-way local street between Cedar and Pacific, with parallel parking on both sides of the street. Flowering street trees planted at 50 feet on center in planters within the parking zone are recommended, because of the narrow dimension of the sidewalks (approximately 6 feet).

### ***Elm Street***

Elm Street will be maintained as a one-way service alley, with a curb-to-curb dimension of approximately 28 feet and parallel parking on the north side of the street. Because of the narrow sidewalks that result (approximately six feet), and the frequent driveway curb-cuts, flowering street trees are recommended only along the north side of the street in planters within the parking zone.

### ***Birch Lane***

Within the South of Cathcart area, the inactivity of the service alleys has created social and visual problems. Birch Lane, between Laurel and Maple Streets, offers a unique opportunity to establish an attractive and active pedestrian way between Cedar Street and Pacific Avenue. The lane already contains a range of entertainment and food-related uses, including: a jazz club, a bagelry, an Irish pub, and a health food store. The Plan proposes that this alley be converted into a pedestrian way that would allow limited access for service vehicles, and for adjacent restaurant and entertainment uses to extend into the right-of-way. Parking at Cedar Square is proposed to be shifted to the south within the public right-of-way to allow the pedestrian way to remain adjacent with the active uses of the pub, jazz club, and bagelry.

In order to enhance the image of Birch Lane as a "club alley," a special paving, lighting, and street planting approach should be developed. Flowering trees, similar to those selected for Maple and Elm Streets, are recommended. Access to surface parking lots (e.g., Planned Parenthood and the residential apartment building) should be reconfigured from Laurel Street and Maple Avenue by aggregating the separate lots. In addition, a program of centralized garbage storage will be critical to improve the visual image of the lane. A key action that will be necessary to make this concept successful will be the replacement of Pip Print and its surface parking at the corner of Birch and Pacific with a more active and street-oriented use.

### ***Service Alleys***

Downtown Santa Cruz has numerous service alleys that provide loading access to individual properties as well as pedestrian access from off-street parking facilities. The Plan proposes that a consistent treatment of lighting and paving (e.g., stamped concrete) be developed for all of these lanes, to improve their visual appearance and the pedestrian environment. For each lane, a strategy

for centralized garbage should be developed to alleviate existing problems of exposed dumpsters and recycling bins.

### ***The East-West Gateway Streets: Water, Soquel, and Laurel***

Three east-west street corridors bring traffic directly to Pacific Avenue: Water and Mission Streets at the northern edge of the downtown; Soquel Avenue, Lincoln, and Walnut Streets in the center of downtown; and Laurel Street at the southern edge. These streets serve as distinctive gateways to the downtown district, which should be heightened and enhanced. More specifically:

***Water-Mission Streets:*** This street corridor links Ocean Street on the east with Highway 1 on the west, and is a key entry to the downtown. The existing visual experience is a rich one that should be preserved. From the Water Street Bridge, one can see the varied skyline of Santa Cruz framed by the escarpments of Mission and Beach Hills and the San Lorenzo River. The median treatment of tall redwood trees along Water Street creates a distinctive gateway, and the Town Clock provides a strong suggestion of arrival and center. From Mission Street, the downtown is more slowly revealed as one proceeds down Mission Hill to the Town Clock and Scope Park. Specific streetscape recommendations for the Water-Mission Street corridor include:

- a. Treatment of the Water Street Bridge with banners and special lighting that creates a stronger feeling of entry, and that highlights the importance of the San Lorenzo River. A common theme could be established with both the Soquel Avenue and Broadway Bridges.
- b. New development that occurs at River and Water Streets should be carefully designed to accentuate this intersection as a northern gateway to the downtown (e.g., use of distinctive architectural elements at corner).
- c. The planting of street trees along the north and south curbs of Water and Mission Streets to strengthen the sense of greenery, and to enhance the gateway sequence leading to the Town Clock. The existing stand of redwoods in the median should be maintained.
- d. Redesign Town Clock Square and Scope Park to create a stronger visual linkage and civic statement in relation to the post office and the proposed entry plaza at the northern tip of Pacific Avenue. This linkage should be achieved with special paving that will also assist pedestrians in negotiating the wide intersection, and with common tree planting that reinforces the spatial integrity of the intersection. Paving at the entry to Pacific Avenue and Front Street should also be designed to give the motorist a strong sense of arrival and a signal that the downtown is a pedestrian district where traffic must move slowly. The treatment of new buildings adjacent to the space should be carefully considered to reinforce the spatial integrity of the intersection and to be compatible with the Italianate post office (e.g., similar materials and color, visual extension of key horizontal lines including pediment and parapet). Activities (e.g., cafe, outdoor market) on the new Pacific Avenue plaza, Scope Park, and Town Clock Plaza will also reinforce the civic significance of the space and the sense of entry to the downtown.

- e. Introduce signage that clearly directs traffic destined for the downtown shopping district to Pacific Avenue, and other traffic to Front, Cedar, and Center Streets.

***Soquel-Walnut-Lincoln:*** As discussed above, these three streets provide a major east-west corridor through the downtown; their gateway significance is enhanced by the way that they visually terminate at Pacific Avenue. Specific recommendations related to their improvement include:

- a. Treat the Soquel Avenue Bridge with banners and special lighting to create a stronger feeling of entry, and to highlight the importance of the San Lorenzo River.
- b. Introduce a consistent landscape treatment along Soquel, Walnut and Lincoln Streets (e.g., an open lacy street tree such as an ash), on the north and south sides of Soquel Avenue and around the Soquel-Front intersection.
- c. Design the corner treatment of new buildings at Soquel and Front Streets to accentuate the role of this intersection as a principal gateway to the downtown (e.g., tower or turret treatments, corner setbacks, major display window, etc.).
- d. Reinforce the significance of the Lincoln, Soquel and Walnut intersections with Pacific Avenue. Streetscape treatment of Pacific Avenue between Lincoln and Walnut Streets should reinforce the significance of the three intersections as a major "crossing" and principal activity center in the downtown. Taller specimen trees at the "T" intersections are recommended.

***Laurel Street:*** The southern gateway to the downtown district is by way of Laurel Street and the Broadway Bridge, which form a major east-west arterial through the city. Apart from signage, the motorist is not given many visual "signals" that the downtown is immediately to the north. Specific streetscape recommendations for this corridor include:

- a. Treat the Broadway Bridge with banners and special lighting to create a stronger feeling of entry, and to highlight the importance of the San Lorenzo River.
- b. Introduce continuous curbside street trees at a spacing of 50 feet along the north and south side of Laurel Street.
- c. Mark the intersection at Front and Cedar Streets through the use of distinctive landscaping (taller trees, planting beds) to signify an entrance to motorists.
- d. Highlight Pacific Avenue at Laurel as the southern "gateway" to the downtown, by making streetscape improvements on Pacific Avenue (e.g., median treatment, paving, street trees) highly visible. Extending paving and landscaping treatment across the Laurel Street intersection should be considered.
- e. Incorporate design guidelines that encourage distinctive architectural treatment of new development at Front and Laurel Streets to accentuate this intersection as a major gateway to the downtown. Because of its visual prominence from the

Broadway Bridge, the Toyota property provides a particular opportunity in this regard.

### ***The Front/River Street Corridor***

Although Ocean Street to the Riverside Bridge is (and will continue to be) the predominant way for regional traffic to reach the Beach, the Front/River Street corridor provides the most direct downtown route between Highway 1 and the Beach. This corridor also plays an important visual role as a "seam" between the downtown and the San Lorenzo River. Its role as an automobile route needs to be carefully balanced with both its visual role and the need for pedestrians to move along it and to cross it safely and conveniently to the river.

Front and River Streets are currently under study to determine the appropriate operations for the corridor. Options under consideration include: four through-lanes of traffic; three through-lanes with exclusive northbound and southbound bike lanes along each curb; and two through-lanes with curbside parking and exclusive bike lanes. All options would accommodate left and right turn lanes as necessary at key intersections (e.g., Soquel). While from an urban design standpoint, it would be most desirable to maintain curbside parking with a bicycle lane to create a comfortable buffer between pedestrians and traffic, the City has determined that traffic movement requires more than two lanes of through-movement. Therefore, a tradeoff between the desire for bicycle movement and curbside parking will need to be made.

Regardless of the ultimate operation of the corridor, the Plan recommends a strong and consistent streetscape treatment along River Street from Highway 1 to Front Street, south along Front Street to the Washington Extension, and then south to the Wharf and Boardwalk. This treatment would help to direct through-traffic around the downtown, and to create an attractive riverfront boulevard leading to the Beach. Palm trees would create a visually strong statement and would be evocative of the Beach; they would also be at an appropriate scale with the relatively wide street, and provide an interesting visual counterpoint to the more intimate streetscape of Pacific Avenue and the riparian landscape along the river. A consistent lighting treatment along the length of the corridor should also be considered. As discussed above, each of the major east-west vehicular intersections with Front Street should be marked by an interruption in the landscaping to signify entries to the downtown.

The segment of Front Street between Water and River Streets will continue to function as a one-way southbound street, and is envisioned as a more intimate pedestrian-oriented street with limited through-traffic. The streetscape treatment should reflect this role. The paving treatment of Pacific Avenue should extend along the west side of the street adjacent to the St. George Hotel, where continuous retail commercial uses are planned. The street tree along this portion of Front Street should be similar in scale and type to the boulevard tree selected for Pacific Avenue (i.e., London plane) to extend the pedestrian character of the downtown to Front Street.

## ***Cedar Street***

Although Cedar Street plays a similar role as Front Street, in terms of providing local access and parking for Pacific Avenue, it is markedly different in function and image. Unlike Front Street, Cedar does not lead directly to any major arterials. It functions as a local route and, particularly since the earthquake, has become a more retail-intensive and pedestrian-oriented street. Its image is that of a village street; the buildings are varied in height, form and setback; the streetscape is informal and random. While the pedestrian environment of Cedar Street needs to be improved (in some cases, sidewalks are narrow and in bad repair), the informal and "organic" character of the street should remain in place. A consistent street planting approach is not recommended, as this would obscure the unique and diverse character of the buildings and activities along the street.

Rather, it is recommended that street planting continue to occur on an incremental basis, by individual property owners within setback areas, at the edge of the city parking lots and within the street right-of-way, where there is sufficient space to allow for promenading (e.g., at least 10 feet). Existing street trees should be evaluated for their appropriateness and their condition. There are examples of street trees that are not thriving (e.g., *Pittosporum* or Victorian Box) and ones that are inappropriate for sidewalk installation (e.g., *Ligustrum* or Privet). Care should be taken to plant trees that are appropriate to the particular constraints of a location.

## ***Park and Plaza Improvements***

While streets provide the major opportunity for public open space within the downtown, the Plan identifies several opportunities for the introduction of parks and plazas that can serve as places for gathering and recreation.

### ***Plaza Lane/Cedar Street Park***

Once the Locust Street parking garage is completed, there is an opportunity to create a park/public space of approximately 15,000 square feet on the existing city parking lot to the north. This park could include as a major element the preservation of the landmark walnut tree, and could serve as an attractive counterpoint to the more active and urban spaces along Pacific Avenue. The park, which would enjoy sun throughout most of the day, would be directly connected to Pacific Avenue by Plaza Lane.

### ***A New Civic Center Plaza***

Although not strictly within the boundaries of the Downtown Recovery Plan, the Civic Center at Church and Center Streets offers an appropriate opportunity to create a meaningful civic gathering space for the downtown. Immediately following the earthquake, citizens naturally gravitated toward City Hall to gain information. Despite its significance as the seat of local government and a center of cultural exchange (e.g., Civic Auditorium and the main library), the Civic Center does not include an open space specifically designed for public gatherings. The Plan recommends that consideration be given in the future to the creation of such a place at the Civic Center; this could include a redesigned plaza and garden space in front of City Hall and/or an open space flanking Church Street and visually connecting the City Hall, Civic Auditorium and Library.

### ***A Riverfront Park***

The City's 1988 San Lorenzo River Design Plan called for the creation of a riverfront plaza/park along the levee promenade between Soquel and Laurel Streets. The Plan located this open space opposite the Metro Center to create a strong activity linkage with the downtown, and to offer pedestrians the opportunity to get to the water's edge. Based upon further evaluation of open space opportunities in the downtown, the Recovery Plan strongly reconfirms the importance of creating such a riverfront park as a public gathering space and as an open space resource that connects the downtown with its major natural feature. However, the Plan recommends that it be sited at the foot of Cathcart Street to provide a more direct visual and pedestrian linkage with Pacific Avenue, and to take advantage of opportunities to expand Cathcart Street as a stronger pedestrian street.

The precise design of the riverfront park needs to be studied in detail. Its size should be approximately one-half acre in size (no more than 150 feet square) to promote a strong sense of intimacy and enclosure. Its design should be closely coordinated with adjacent commercial and residential development to maximize ground-level activity (e.g., convenience retail uses, residential stoops and entries, etc.) and a sense of security. The design should lead pedestrians comfortably from the Cathcart Street crosswalk at Front Street to the top of the levee in a gradual series of terraces that also provide disabled access. A terraced amphitheater stepping down to the river's edge should provide pedestrians with access to the water's edge and serve as a performing space or as a place for brown-bag lunches and informal seating. In addition to hardscape elements that accommodate public gathering, the park should include generous softscape including turf areas, natural riparian vegetation, and colorful planting.

---

## **Implementation and Management Strategy 7**

### **Implementation**

The Downtown Recovery Plan will be implemented through a range of actions, some to be carried out by the Redevelopment Agency, others through other City departments, including Planning, Public Works, Parks and Recreation, Water and Finance. Implementation of the Plan includes construction projects such as public and private development, the replacement of infrastructure and streetscape, as well as statutory and regulatory actions such as changes in zoning, parcel configuration, and planning documents.

The Plan itself, when adopted, will supersede those sections of the 1984 Downtown Area Plan dealing with the planning area of the Downtown Recovery Plan. The Downtown Recovery Plan thus amends and becomes part of the City's General Plan. (Some sections of the 1984 Downtown Area Plan dealing with other parts of the downtown remain relevant and will combine with the Recovery Plan to comprise the area plan for the greater downtown.)

Aspects of the Plan also amend parts of the San Lorenzo River Design Plan as the Downtown Recovery Plan implementation strategy seeks integration with the River Plan.

Implementation of the land use recommendations and design guidelines may require amendments to the Municipal Code, including the zoning ordinance. Portions or all of the Plan may be adopted as a Specific Plan for the downtown.

Implementation of the streetscape recommendations and replacement/reconstruction of water, sewer, street, storm drainage and other utility infrastructure will involve construction activity on Pacific Avenue or other downtown locations. Construction impact mitigations will be proposed as part of the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) for the Plan.

The long range implementation of the Plan anticipates eventual construction of parking structures and/or the combination, reconfiguration, purchase or lease of areas for public and private parking. Changes in traffic circulation and signalization, bikeways, and arrangements necessary to operate a beach shuttle and/or a fixed rail trolley are also anticipated. Acquisition and/or development of park and open space areas as outlined in the Plan are also anticipated as an implementation activity. Actions necessary to implement accessibility standards identified in the Plan in both private and public development will be undertaken. In short, a variety of operational policies and construction activities are anticipated in order to implement specific recommendations in the Plan.

A number of redevelopment actions are contemplated as part of the implementation strategy. These include: property acquisition (including eminent domain proceedings); entering into disposition and development agreements (e.g., selling of land, stipulating public and private responsibilities associated with new development); subdivision, resubdivision or combining of properties,



changing property boundaries; demolition of nonhistoric buildings; issuance of bonds, certificates of participation or other financial instruments; and passage of specific resolutions or ordinances as necessary and appropriate to implement particular aspects of the Downtown Recovery Plan.

A number of potential actions will be implemented as part of the retail management strategy to be undertaken jointly between the City and the private sector.

Environmental review will address these activities as well as the general levels of development and building identified as part of the "project called out in the Plan.

### **Specific Implementation Policies for Circulation**

In order to promote a bicycle-friendly downtown, the following specific implementation policies for circulation are recommended:

1. Elimination of Diagonal Parking. The elimination of diagonal parking is recommended for the entire downtown core area, except on the left side of one-way streets (e.g., Walnut Avenue between Pacific and Cedar), where there will be no conflict with safe bicycle movement.
2. Avoid Decorative Bricking in Streets. Decorative bricking in the street can cause hazards to cyclists as well as pedestrians and persons utilizing mobility aids and devices, and should not be used.
3. Smoothness Standards. For safety as well as aesthetic reasons, all roadway surfaces in the downtown should be built and maintained to a high standard of smoothness.
4. Construction Hazards. During the coming period of public and private reconstruction of the downtown, all construction sites should be monitored for compliance with safety standards regarding road cuts, debris, temporary signs and scaffolds, and other potential hazards. Steel plates placed over roadway excavations should have edges tapered or buried, and should have nonslip treatments.
5. Standards for Gratings. As the Downtown Recovery Plan is implemented, all gratings and utility service cover plates should conform to CalTrans standards for bicycle safety; existing substandard gratings should be upgraded.
6. Mixed-Use Pathways. Sufficient space on mixed-use paths, such as the river levee, should be ensured as both bicycle and pedestrian use increases.

### **Downtown Management Strategy**

The previous chapters of the Recovery Plan have dealt with the physical design standards, regulations, and proposals for public and private improvements. This chapter outlines

recommended management strategies for the ongoing administration and maintenance of the downtown area.

Clearly, physical improvements alone will not create an active and economically viable retail street. The nature of downtown retail has changed due to highly competitive pressures created by outlying shopping centers, which have the advantage of central management and controlled environments. Downtown merchants and property owners can no longer afford to ignore the advantage of working together to create a competitive destination. In addition, the magnitude of Santa Cruz' specific problems related to rebuilding a major portion of its downtown warrants an active and aggressive centralized management approach.

The following management strategies and systems are proposed as a means of both guiding and supporting the redevelopment of the downtown and the redesign of Pacific Avenue. While many of the activities are within the traditional responsibility of the City, and will remain so, this approach is comprehensive and includes activities of downtown-oriented nonprofit entities. For instance, the City Council, through its various agencies, will continue to administer all health, safety and land use regulations. The Downtown Commission, appointed by the Council, will continue to advise the Council on overall issues affecting the downtown, including parking and public improvements.

Augmenting these activities is the proposed Cooperative Retail Management (CRM) organization, which would be established to manage and administer specific programs related to the revitalization of the downtown's retail and public spaces. The CRM organization would assist retailers, property owners, and the City in coordinating and actively managing programs which directly affect the overall street and economic environment of the downtown, including retail recruitment and retention, property management, leasing and management of special uses in public spaces, and maintenance and security.

A key to all of the recommendations is the concept of a public-private partnership. In order to effectuate that partnership, a commitment to the program must be demonstrated by the private sector as well as the City in terms of financing the organization, having representation in the organization, and adhering to the programs established by the organization. That commitment should be made at the outset.

### **Cooperative Retail Management**

The following section discusses potential responsibility phases and management issues associated with implementation of the Downtown Recovery Plan, including the element of a Cooperative Retail Management (CRM) program. It is included as resource material to inform future discussions on the issue, and should not be construed as adopted policy.

The Plan recommends that a Cooperative Retail Management (CRM) entity, structured as a nonprofit (501-3-c) corporation, be formed as soon as possible. The immediate objective of this entity would be to coordinate the property owner and tenant improvements and activities with the City's reconstruction program, and to administer a retail retention and recruitment program for the downtown.

The entity should be established as a joint effort of the City and the Downtown Association. Its board of directors should include members of both entities and representative retailers, property owners, developers, and property managers. Downtown legal, accounting, and design professionals would also be appropriate as board members. Budget estimates could be as much as \$250,000 to \$300,000 per year in the initial three to five years, depending on the level of staffing required.

### **Phase One CRM Responsibilities**

The CRM's primary responsibilities prior to completion of the construction phase would be assisting retailers in getting back into old and newly constructed buildings in a timely and coordinated manner and initiating a retail recruitment effort. The primary tasks for the first two years include the following:

#### **Retail Recruitment**

- Execute a retail recruitment program designed to identify and recruit Bay Area, regional and national chains into the Downtown and areas contiguous to the Downtown.
- Administer a retail recruitment program designed to identify and recruit additional independent retailers into the Downtown.
- Assist property owners and retailers in finding appropriate locations which match the needs of both parties as well as the overall marketing strategy for the Downtown.

#### **Retail Assistance**

- Coordinate developers' and property owners' construction with the City's construction and development schedules to facilitate the process of moving tenants into permanent commercial space.
- Administer a retail retention program designed to help prepare existing local retailers for the demands of relocation and potentially higher rents.
- Oversee displaced retailers relocations, advise retailers and administer any retailer relocation funds that might become available through State grants or low-interest loans from other sources, as may be appropriate.
- Assist small retailers and property owners in negotiating fair and equitable leases for commercial space in the Downtown.
- Initiate the development and enforcement of retail standards and coordination such as common hours of operation, joint marketing, advertising, and promotions; cluster merchandising concepts; innovative pedestrian-oriented signage; and customer service training for store employees.
- Coordinate with the City on issues involving parking, traffic, movements, street lighting, security, maintenance, and special events during reconstruction.
- Formulate a management plan for administration of kiosks and extension areas or other related matters.

## **Phase Two CRM Responsibilities**

Upon completion of the street improvements and the initial stages of the retail recruitment program, the CRM would implement the management plan for the downtown retail district. The emphasis on retail recruitment and retention should shift from active solicitation and marketing for tenants to coordination of, and assistance to, real estate brokers, property owners, and developers; in addition, the emphasis of the CRM should be on the active management of the street on a day-to-day basis.

The primary focus of Phase Two would be to: coordinate overall promotions and marketing; assist with individual retail recruitment; control and coordinate downtown business hours; and coordinate with the Downtown Association on seasonal events and promotions. However, in addition, and in light of the foregoing considerations, it is recommended that the City Council enter into a management contract with the CRM to undertake the following responsibilities (to the extent allowed by the law):

- Coordinating with the City in the permitting of retail and cafe extension areas.
- Permitting and licensing of vendors, carts and street performers.
- Permitting and coordination of weekly farmer's market.
- Tenant recruitment and leasing of kiosks.
- Coordination with the City, property owners and tenants on security and maintenance issues.
- Coordination with the City, property owners and tenants on all temporary street closures.
- Maintenance and updating of all public information kiosks and directories within the downtown.
- Maintenance and administration of a Pacific Avenue banner program; and coordination with the City and arts community in a program of public art within the downtown.

## **Management Issues**

The City Attorney must provide the City with an opinion on the manner in which the CRM could manage activities normally managed by the City. Dependent upon that opinion, the management contract between the City and the CRM would include some or all of the following activities:

### **Retail and Cafe Extension Areas**

- The City would issue licenses to property owners for merchants or restaurant operators wishing to extend into the public right-of-way, consistent with the retailing objectives of the CRM.
- The City would review all design proposals and enforce compliance with established standards for the use of retail and cafe extension areas, consistent with the objectives of the CRM.
- Licenses would be fully revocable for noncompliance with the standards, at any time and without recourse.

- A monthly or semi-annual license fee from all permittees based on the amount of square feet of public right-of-way utilized as an extension area would be established.

### **Carts and Vendors**

- The CRM would issue permits for carts and vendors. These permits would clearly establish the proposed location for the cart on the street, allowable hours of operation, and the type of merchandise or food to be sold under the terms of the contract.
- For the issuance of a permit, approval would be required of the adjacent property owner(s).
- Permits would be on a month-to-month basis and fully revocable for noncompliance with standards established by the City and the CRM.
- The CRM would collect a standard monthly permit fee from all cart and vendor operations.

### **Street Performers**

- The CRM would establish a Downtown Public Space Arts and Performance committee with responsibility for developing guidelines for street performers and public art. The committee would review all permit submittals and retain a right to refuse anyone a permit.
- The CRM would establish zones within the Downtown which have the approval of adjacent property owners and the City. Street performances would be restricted to these areas.
- The CRM would issue permits for street performers. Permits would clearly establish permitted location for street performers and allowable times for performances.
- The CRM would not collect fees for these permits.
- Note: This provision should be reviewed by the City Attorney, as an underlying "time, place, and manner ordinance" may be required to be adopted by City Council.

### **Free Speech Tables/Demonstrations**

- The CRM would also assist groups wishing to set up free speech tables or undertake demonstrations, in coordinating with the Police Department and in gaining appropriate permits.
- The CRM would establish zones within the Downtown where free speech tables could be set up.

### **Farmer's Market**

- The CRM would assist in the coordination and administration of the weekly farmer's market, including issuance of permits, control over individual vendors, and logistics related to setup, trash control, storage of stalls and vehicles, and street cleanup.
- The CRM would also coordinate with adjacent property owners and retailers to ensure that the farmer's market continues to be compatible with their merchandising.

## **Retail Kiosks**

- The CRM would be responsible for recruiting tenants and leasing kiosks to appropriate tenants who will help activate the street.
- Prospective tenants would obtain written approval from adjacent property owners.
- All leases for kiosk space would be of a short-term duration, subject to renewal, and fully revokable for noncompliance with standards established by the City.
- The CRM would be responsible for assisting tenants in improvements to the kiosk and collecting monthly rents.

## **Street Closures**

- The CRM could be responsible for coordination of all street closures with the City, police, property owners and tenants, including the preparation of all necessary applications, requests for such closures, and posting of public notices for street closures in accordance with City ordinances.

## **Security**

- The City Police Department would maintain primary responsibility for downtown security. The CRM would act as a liaison between individual tenants, property owners, and the police.
- The current assignment of police to the downtown is five full-time patrol officers. The CRM would review the assignment with the City on an ongoing basis to maximize security effectiveness.
- A budget should be established for private security guards to augment police surveillance during the Christmas shopping season and special events, and for parking lot/structure patrol and for traffic control as required.
- The CRM could administer the "Neighborhood Watch" program for the downtown; all shops and businesses could be connected to the CRM by phone; the CRM could alert police and other merchants as required. The CRM could also conduct bimonthly meetings with merchants and the police to resolve issues and to refine security strategies.

## **Maintenance**

- The City would retain responsibility for maintenance of the downtown area; CRM will act as an advisory to the City regarding tenant and property owner concerns.
- It is recognized that the overall streetscape maintenance will be at a higher level than other areas of the City, but staffing levels should not exceed the current levels.
- Once the Streetscape Design has been completed, it is critical that the Design Consultant, along with input from the Streetscape Task Force, property owners and tenants, develop a detailed maintenance impact report, which shall include:
  - definition of the work area and area priorities for level of maintenance;
  - frequency for washdown and sweeping of public walkways;
  - specifications for tree pruning;
  - specific locations of planting areas/beds and planting schedule;
  - schedule for repairs and responses to vandalism;

- frequency of trash pickup;
  - maintenance of kiosks;
  - maintenance of banners and holiday decorations; and
  - consideration of water-saving alternatives.
- An automatic irrigation system should be installed throughout the area, including all tree wells and planting beds. Hose bibs should be located at appropriate intervals throughout the area.

## **Project Financing**

A key element in the implementation of the Downtown Recovery Plan is the development of a funding strategy. This strategy needs to be both flexible and sufficient to cover the anticipated costs of the Recovery Plan and various post-earthquake recovery programs. Issues of importance include capital expenditure and long-term maintenance.

## **Financial Resources**

Funding for capital expenditures is available from federal, state, and local sources. The strategy developed for the Recovery Plan is to use the most efficient mix of these resources to provide the maximum leveraging of local funds. The funding strategy is also dependent on project phasing and must be flexible to respond as costs and schedules change. The sources for financing downtown recovery are diverse and will be brought together in different combinations at different times to implement the Recovery Plan.

## **Federal Resources**

### **Federal Emergency Management Agency Assistance – Disaster Assistance**

This program provides assistance to local governments to reconstruct public improvements damaged by a natural disaster. The program is based on an assessment by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) of local damage and the cost of replacement. Funding from this program will be used to pay for portions of the cost of reconstruction of Pacific Avenue and other City infrastructure in the downtown area.

### **Economic Development Administration – Sudden and Severe Impact Assistance Program**

This program is designed to provide economic development assistance to cities damaged by natural disasters. Assistance provided to the City of Santa Cruz through this program is part of the financing for the Cedar/Locust parking/commercial structure.

### **FEMA– 403 Housing Assistance**

The Federal Emergency Management Agency established a fund for the nine-county Bay Area to assist in construction of damaged single-room occupancy and other low and moderate-income

housing. Six million dollars in funds from this were received by the County of Santa Cruz, which in turn dispersed two million dollars to three projects in the City of Santa Cruz.

## **State Sources**

### **California Department of Commerce**

The California Department of Commerce, through its earthquake recovery infrastructure match program, has provided the City with financial assistance to construct the Cedar/Locust parking structure. This program provides a direct grant to the City.

## **Local Sources**

### **Measure E**

This six-year, one-half cent sales tax increase is applied throughout the County of Santa Cruz. Measure E provides that the City of Santa Cruz will receive 39 percent of the revenue of this measure, and it is estimated that this will be \$13,000,000 over the term of the tax.

### **Tax Increment Financing**

The City of Santa Cruz, through the merger and expansion of its existing redevelopment project areas, created the Merged Earthquake Recovery and Reconstruction Project. Detailed tax increment projections for the Merged Project will be made to determine the amount of tax increment revenues to be generated over the term of the project. Initial revenues range in the area of \$800,000 per year and increase thereafter.

### **Parking District**

The Downtown Santa Cruz Parking District was created in 1955 and has provided the financial basis for the reconstruction of the City's existing Off-Street Parking District. Revenues for the Off-Street Parking District are derived from parking meter and parking deficiency taxes. Revenues from the parking district have been severely diminished as a result of the earthquake, which created a large drop in revenue from the parking deficiency tax. The parking district has contracted for a study to develop a long-term financial strategy to assist in increased parking management and development in the downtown area. The report will recommend increases in the parking deficiency fee, sufficient to implement the proposed program.

### **Downtown Promotion District**

The City and the business community have joined to create a Downtown Promotion district. This District is presently involved in developing an overall strategy for the improved marketing and



promotion of the downtown area. This District, in 1990, increased its Promotion District fees and now has reached a funding level of \$110,000. As the downtown area continues to develop, it will continue to study these fees to ensure that they are sufficient to meet downtown promotion needs.

## **Private Sources**

### **Private Foundation Assistance**

The Redevelopment Agency and the City have been very aggressive in seeking private foundation assistance. Today, this assistance has taken the form of several grants to assist the Vision Santa Cruz nonprofit corporation in its work on preparing the Downtown Recovery Plan. Additional grants will be sought from other groups as part of an overall promotion program for the City of Santa Cruz.

### **Private Financing – Financial Institutions**

The credit market nationally has experienced severe contractions as a result of both a downturn in the national economy and the costs of the savings and loan bailout. Banks now required large equity positions and other forms of securities as part of financing packages for private, commercial, and residential construction. The Redevelopment Agency recognizes this financial state and has attempted to serve as a catalyst in identifying financial institutions which have an active interest in loaning in the downtown area of Santa Cruz. To this end, the Redevelopment Agency has sponsored both a forum and individual meetings between lending institutions and potential developers in the downtown area. While this effort has not changed lending terms, it has helped identify the market potential of downtown Santa Cruz and overcome a certain degree of reluctance to loan as part of a rebuilding project.

### **Red Cross Housing Funds**

The American Red Cross has granted the City of Santa Cruz \$1.5 million to assist in reconstruction of low and moderate-income housing destroyed as a result of the October 17, 1989 earthquake. In response to a Request for Proposals for use of these funds, the City received 24 proposals. A selection committee screened the proposals and the City Council awarded grants to assist in the reconstruction of the St. George Hotel, the Colonial Hotel, and the Neary Lagoon project. This assistance is in the form of long-term loans and will be recycled in subsequent years as loan repayments are received.

### **Mello-Roos Financing**

The State Legislature, in its post-earthquake emergency session, passed SB27X, which allows for the use of Mello-Roos bonds for post-earthquake commercial reconstruction and retrofitting projects. These bonds would provide long-term financing at fixed rates to private owners to utilize for rebuilding projects. The bonds would be secured by a tax on land and bond proceeds loaned to

private land owners to assist in reconstruction. These loans would be repaid similarly to a bank loan. Conditions for bond issuance are similar to those for bank loans, and therefore projects must meet vigorous financial standards. To assist in making this financing mechanism more attractive, the City has actively pursued passage of HR/3560 in the United States Congress. This House bill, introduced by Congressman Fournerty Stark, would allow for the issuance of Mello-Roos bonds with a tax exempt status. This status would allow for a bond rate at approximately two percent less than those issued on a taxable basis through former Mello-Roos legislation. Passage of HR/3560 could be an important element in speeding reconstruction in the City's downtown area. The City is actively supporting passage.

# Appendices

---

## **Appendix 1: The Community Vision Statement**

---

### ***Introduction***

Vibrant, vital and active, the central business district constitutes the primary retail, commercial, professional and employment center for the City of Santa Cruz. This compact, high-density area is home to unique businesses, offering residents and visitors a diverse and wholesome environment for commercial, cultural, civic and social pursuits. Local, regional and national businesses combine in a potent blend, making the downtown a major destination for the entire region.

The pedestrian-oriented environment is characterized by convenient access, a garden-like setting, and human-scale buildings. The visual and physical relationships to the San Lorenzo River, the surrounding natural landscape, and Monterey Bay make downtown Santa Cruz among the most beautiful urban places in California. The architecture captures the best of the City's past while integrating new buildings into a coherent and visually appealing downtown. As a result, the area strikes a balance between a successful modern business center and an environmentally attractive and active public place.

This effective combination is the focus of Santa Cruz public life and is a central element in the community's identity. Downtown is safe and clean. It is a multicultural place, attracting all sectors of the community and serving as a meeting place for children, students, elderly, office workers, retailers, shoppers and visitors, as well as those living in the downtown and surrounding neighborhoods. Restaurants, cultural events and entertainment bring additional life to the area during the evening and nighttime hours.

A range of housing types is integrated into the downtown. This urban-density housing provides both market-rate and affordable units, and expands the immediate market for downtown goods, services and public transportation.

The economic and social vitality of the downtown has a positive effect on the surrounding areas and the entire community. It has restored the heart and soul to an earthquake-shaken town, and once again provides a significant source of tax revenue for the City's general fund.

## *Activities*

As the "living room" of the entire City, downtown offers something for everyone, attracting people of all ages and diverse backgrounds.

Downtown is a vibrant place where merchants thrive because of their ingenuity and enterprise. Each successful business adds to the commercial vitality of the downtown area as a whole and contributes to a setting where other businesses prosper.

Within this center and in the immediately surrounding neighborhoods, there are offices for government, finance, education and professional services.

Selected areas of the public space are designed to support temporary retail activities such as outdoor cafes, a farmers' market, sidewalk sales, and arts and crafts fairs, as well as community, cultural and entertainment events such as parades, art shows and concerts.

The community is noted for creative cuisine and fine wines. The design of buildings and public spaces takes advantage of the mild climate to encourage outdoor eating places. Restaurants are varied in character and bustling with activity. Restaurants and retail shops that are open in the evening, as well as the wide variety of entertainment and cultural events offered, encourage people to remain downtown into the evening hours.

People who live downtown and in the surrounding neighborhoods help activate the areas as they meet their daily shopping and entertainment needs. The pedestrian environment fosters a warm social climate and nourishes relationships between people. Friends stop and talk. People watch and interact with each other.

Santa Cruz is known as a center for the arts and entertainment. It has an extensive and impressive array of facilities, both public and private, that support creative expression, including art, music, cabaret, concert, theater, film and literature. The downtown area now serves as a focal point for this cultural milieu: the library, a new performing arts center, new theaters and cinema, galleries, museums, lecture halls, as well as offices, studios, and housing provide a cornerstone for the artistic community and many sources of entertainment, enhancing both the commercial and public life of the city.

The intellectual and cultural resources of Cabrillo College, UC Santa Cruz, Santa Cruz High School and other educational institutions are an important presence in the social and public life of the downtown. Community education programs for people of all ages have an expression in the immediate downtown, adding to the vitality of the area.

The dynamic nature of downtown activities and the quality and mix of the merchandise offered attracts people not only from the surrounding neighborhoods, but from the width and breadth of the county and from regions beyond.

## *Uses*

The central business district mixes commercial, civic and residential uses. Their interplay produces a vital, active environment that makes the area a productive and attractive community asset. Residential uses complement the importance of commercial use.

To create a vital, retail environment, there is an effective mix of anchor tenants, specialty shops and eating places. Street-level frontage in the central business district is primarily designated for retail use.

Offices and professional services, located above retail shops and in areas surrounding the central business district, provide a component critical to the success of the retail environment. Employees and clients comprise a large portion of the weekday pedestrian traffic on the street and contribute to the market for retail businesses. Office space designed to meet the needs of larger businesses is available.

Residential uses in the downtown area provide housing for a range of occupants, including customers and employees of downtown businesses. This presence in the area improves the security of the streets. A mix of housing types is available, including studio and efficiency units; one, two and three-bedroom apartments or condominiums; and units that combine living and working space. Housing is of high quality, well managed and designed to be compatible with the surrounding commercial uses. Housing is dispersed throughout the downtown area, not concentrated in one place.

Housing prices range from low-income to market rate and include both rental and for sale units. Housing is available for senior citizens, first time buyers, university students, faculty and staff, service, retail and professional workers, and other people who seek a high quality urban living environment.

Housing supports and complements commercial activity. Street-level frontage is designed and reserved for commercial uses. Residential projects provide for their own parking needs – either on site, or by buying into the City's parking district. Potential mixed-use conflicts are avoided through careful site planning and design.

Public and Quasi-Public Uses and facilities are carefully integrated into the fabric of the downtown. City and County government centers are conveniently located for pedestrian access from the central business district.

Public-serving facilities such as the Civic Auditorium, the Public Library, the Center for Art and History, and the Performance Arts Center provide important destinations for residents and visitors and contribute to the vitality of the downtown. These uses also serve to reinforce retail uses such as bookstores, music stores, art suppliers and galleries.

Community-serving social services located in the downtown are clustered in small nodes away from the commercial center, with easy access to public transportation.

### ***Parking, Access & Transportation***

Clear and effective circulation patterns, convenient parking and public transportation make downtown readily accessible. Rights-of-way have been preserved to allow for future development of mass transit and now support energy-conserving alternative transportation modes. Parking and transportation facilities accommodate disabled access.

Shuttles play a key role, linking remote parking with the major areas in the greater downtown, Pacific Avenue, visitor accommodations on Ocean Street, the Boardwalk and the beach, County and City government centers, as well as the downtown metro center. Although space is available for long-term employee parking, the community has succeeded in providing alternative transportation for downtown employees to free up more space for commercial, retail and short-term parking.

### ***Urban Design***

The image of downtown Santa Cruz is rich and complex, distinctive and memorable. Within the central city, new and rehabilitated buildings have developed individual character while retaining the qualities of the historic townscape. The underlying cadence and structure of the built environment continues to express the scale and texture of a pedestrian-oriented main street.

Viewed from the surrounding hills, the downtown area is interesting and picturesque; the predominance of two- and three-story buildings, punctuated by distinctive taller buildings, is enhanced by a generous, but not overpowering, urban landscape. The urban structure is responsive to, and affords selective views from, downtown to the surrounding natural and urban landscape – Pogonip, Graham Hill, and Mission Hill to the north; the San Lorenzo River and Branciforte Bluffs to the east; Beach Hill to the south; and the California Street Bluffs to the west.

The activity center of the downtown occurs at the intersection of Pacific Avenue, the primary commercial shopping street, and Church Street/Locust Street/Cooper Street. These streets provide a civic axis, linking major downtown public facilities, City Hall, the Civic Auditorium and the Public Library to the west, the Center for Art and History, the Performing Arts Center, and the County Government to the east.

The hierarchical structure of the built environment is reflected in the overall composition of the downtown; principal streets and spaces are clearly evident, and the edges of the central commercial area clearly delineated. Transitions from the commercial and civic areas into the adjoining residential neighborhoods are natural, as changes in building heights and landscape character occur as a gradient rather than as abrupt changes.

Within the downtown, the building scale establishes a measure which feels intimate and personal. Building spacing, rhythm and articulation generally reflect the underlying historic patterns, thus reinforcing this human and pedestrian scale.

Although adjacent and neighboring buildings exhibit considerable diversity and variety in expression and character, their interrelationships form a unifying whole through sensitive combining of form, color and materials. Recent buildings respect the integrity of the complement of historically significant buildings.

Silhouettes of taller buildings are characterized by varied configurations, yet are united through scale. These buildings clarify the structure of downtown and define and emphasize important locations, such as entries into the central city, key streets and intersections, public facilities and spaces, without overwhelming or dominating adjacent buildings and outdoor spaces. The unique offset grid street pattern that meets along Pacific Avenue creates a series of focal points for additional, smaller-scale landmark buildings. Each of these landmark buildings adds distinctiveness and identity to the places they help create.

Streets and parking areas are designed to provide ease in pedestrian, bicycle, and motor vehicle movement and circulation, and to achieve a high visual quality.

Attractive parking areas – structures and surface lots – are appropriately located and easily accessible in the downtown. Surface lots are characterized by a strong tree canopy that provides summer shade, thus improving human comfort. Parking structures relate to the pedestrian scale and incorporate activity-generating uses at the street level. Similarly, the public transit center and other transit nodes are both functional and aesthetically appealing.

Street-level access, conveniently located handicapped parking spaces, and similar design features underscore the City's resolve to create barrier-free access for the disabled community.

## ***Architecture***

Care and sensitivity in the design of individual building forms, proportions, materials, and colors contribute to a larger composition which gives the entire downtown a discernable and aesthetically appealing coherence. Massing, rhythm, articulation and other primary building design elements draw on important preexisting relationships and contexts established by the older, distinctive buildings.

Santa Cruz is an exemplar community with respect to resource-conserving architecture. Energy conservation has increasingly influenced the design and construction of buildings. Building forms and technologies, combined with the overall urban design, have made Santa Cruz notable for energy efficiency. The presence of awnings and other sun control devices suggests a community concerned about climate-responsive architecture. Window locations also reveal attention to the importance of natural light in building design.

No single architectural style predominates, although human scale is the common metric. The roofscape features aesthetically appealing treatments of utilitarian necessities such as vents, elevators, shafts and chimneys. The predominance of flat roofs juxtaposed to carefully located pitched roofs and vertical elements add variety, complexity and interest to the built environment. Large areas of undifferentiated facades (building faces), both solid and transparent, are notably absent. Buildings meet the sky with architectural treatments such as cornices, overhangs and trellises that create interest and definition.

Downtown buildings are characterized by high quality materials, good craftsmanship, and sensitive architectural detailing. This quality is also expressed through textures and finishes that give a sense of timelessness and solidity. The play of sunlight on the buildings adds interest and delight through shade and shadow patterns generated by massing, fenestration and decorative features, in addition to the street trees.

Buildings stepped back at upper stories permit additional sunlight to reach into the street and create roof decks and terraces. These outdoor spaces combine with second and third-story balconies, windows, and other human scale features to contribute to the friendly and inhabited feeling of the built environment.

### ***Streetscape***

The landscape of downtown contributes to a strong sense of place for the commercial, cultural, and civic core of the city. The native trees that mark the urban reach of the San Lorenzo River complement the dignified, yet delightful, landscape of the city center. Street trees provide summer shade, yet let the winter sun reach into the public space. Flowers and low shrubs add color and dynamism to the paved areas. In addition to its aesthetic appeal, the landscape enhances human comfort through micro-climate modification and purification of the air.

Building massing and setbacks provide strong boundaries to the public realm, and serve to establish appropriate character for the streets they adjoin. The strong building line and facade plane creates clear and usable public open space. Judicious use of setbacks creates private outdoor space suitable for various commercial activities.

A strong network of well-maintained and managed public and private open spaces provides a distinguishing character for downtown Santa Cruz as a special place for working, shopping, living, and visiting. This network – street space, generous building entries, strategically located courtyards, and a plaza space – is structured within a framework and sequence that is responsive to commercial, social, and civic needs. Public space and the contiguous street-level uses shape activity patterns that support a socially active downtown.

Consistent with a high quality retail environment, sidewalk cafes, street vending, outdoor sales areas, outdoor performance areas and similar human interaction enrich the pedestrian environment, adding excitement and vitality to the downtown experience. These high levels of pedestrian



concentration and activity help create informal meeting and conversational places that truly make downtown public space the city's living room.

Larger community events such as outdoor markets, performances and civic celebrations take place in a plaza designed to accommodate such uses through a combination of building setbacks and temporary street closings.

Public amenities such as benches, planters, lighting, street name and traffic sign posts, trash receptacles, public restrooms, bicycle racks, public telephones and information kiosks are functionally and aesthetically integrated into the streetscape. They are central to pedestrian comfort, convenience, and safety. Public art adds to the sensory delight of the streetscape.

Well-designed directional signs and "you are here" maps, consistent with and contributing to the character and quality of building facades, enliven the streetscape and provide important information about goods and services, historical sites, retail and cultural activities, and public facilities. The image, character, form, legibility, and location of signs (pedestrian information, traffic and advertising signs) contribute to the overall aesthetic quality and scale of downtown.

### ***Relationship to Surrounding Areas***

The enhanced San Lorenzo River is bordered by a clean, attractive pedestrian promenade. People stroll along the levees enjoying shops, cafes, and outdoor performances. Recreational open space is convenient to downtown residents, employees, shoppers and visitors, further enhancing the Pacific Avenue downtown experience. The river promenade also serves as a key transportation link; walking and bike paths connect the governmental centers, downtown shops and offices, and the beach and Boardwalk. As an integral part of the downtown, the river itself provides an important amenity for restaurants, attractive new housing and open space uses.

The city's beaches and wharf are a major tourist destination. First-rate conference facilities and nearby hotels and motels provide a range of services and accommodations for overnight and extended-stay visitors. Foot and bike paths, combined with frequent shuttles, link this vibrant tourist area to downtown retail, office, housing and cultural facilities, strengthening the economic health of both areas. Conference facilities serve to promote off-season visitors, further strengthening the local economy.

Downtown rebuilding has not undermined the integrity of the existing neighborhoods adjacent to the downtown. New construction has added to the housing stock of the area without overwhelming either the surrounding established neighborhoods (with their characteristic greenery) or downtown businesses and offices.

The downtown core is a delightful and convenient place for local residents and visitors to shop, recreate and pursue cultural activities. The surrounding neighborhoods bring life to the area and contribute to the vitality of downtown. An increased number of office and retail workers reside in the downtown, allowing them to contribute to a lively and pleasant urban environment.

UC Santa Cruz has become a fuller partner with the greater community. Downtown businesses recognize the important role University students, faculty and staff have in the marketplace, and many businesses cater specifically to the University population. The University, on the other hand, contributes directly to the downtown through faculty and student housing projects, and satellite classroom facilities. Collaboration between the University and the community has improved the availability of cultural and performance facilities. Downtown is increasingly a destination for students, staff and faculty.

---

## **Appendix 2: The Downtown-Beach Link**

Each summer season, thousands of visitors come to Santa Cruz to enjoy the boardwalk amusements and the sandy beach facing Monterey Bay. Although less than one mile to the south, the beach is separated from the downtown by topography (Beach Hill) and a road pattern that is indirect and confusing. As a result, many beach visitors have little knowledge that downtown Santa Cruz exists and, when the sun subsides, look elsewhere for their after-beach entertainment.

While downtown Santa Cruz must continue to depend primarily on local residents for its economic health, increased patronage from beach visitors will only help to reinforce the commercial vitality of the area. The strong local character or "personality" of Pacific Avenue can be an attractive draw to visitors who, in a recreational mode, are looking for unfamiliar diversions that provide new experiences. Conversely, the revitalization of the Beach could introduce new activities that would be more attractive to the local resident or patron of the downtown. The creation of complementary activities in both the downtown and the beach area would provide the strongest linkages between the two areas. The following strategies are aimed at strengthening these linkages:

### ***Pacific Avenue as a Food and Entertainment District***

One of the most attractive opportunities for such an activity linkage is the enhancement of Pacific Avenue as a food and entertainment district. Most of the "raw ingredients" already exist to achieve this: a strong resident and student population; a benign climate ideal for outdoor dining throughout most of the year; and numerous clubs, restaurants and cafes that have already established a local and regional reputation. These attributes should be capitalized upon in the design of Pacific Avenue and in the recruitment of new businesses. Outdoor dining opportunities should be maximized to fulfill the great demand, and to reinforce the image and identity of downtown Santa Cruz as an active and bustling entertainment center.

### ***A Hotel-Conference Center at the Beach***

Just as visitors to the Beach could be given more reason to enjoy downtown Santa Cruz, residents and employees of the downtown could be attracted to the Beach more frequently if there were activities there that had a stronger local orientation. While the restaurants along the wharf provide an attractive destination and local hotels are used for meetings and social events, the beach area is still very much removed from the daily life of the downtown resident or employee. A landmark business-resort hotel and conference center at the beach could reinforce the downtown-beach activity linkage by providing the community with a new meeting place; at the same time, such a facility would be attractive as a regional beach-oriented destination and provide the beach area with a stronger "critical mass" and focus that would serve to enhance its overall image and identity.

## ***Improving Transit Linkages Between the Beach and Downtown***

Making the downtown and beach more accessible to one another is a critical factor in achieving a strong linkage. Because of limited parking facilities and streets that are congested during the peak summer season, a transit connection offers the best opportunity to improve the linkage between the two areas.

Ideally, a fixed rail trolley car with historic and recreational appeal is preferable to attract riders and to make the trip part of the enjoyable experience of coming to the beach. The car should be open in nature to maximize the outdoor experience; transit stops should be carefully planned in relation to major destinations (e.g., the wharf, parking facilities, the boardwalk, the future hotel/conference center, the Metro Center, etc.); and headways should be sufficiently frequent to promote a strong feeling of convenience.

Street design and traffic operations should be planned to allow the most direct fixed rail connection between the downtown and the beach; as discussed in the circulation element of this Plan, a route that loops within the Beach Area (along Beach, Riverside, Second and Front Streets) and within the downtown along Pacific Avenue and Cedar Streets is recommended.

In the more immediate term, a rubber-tired trolley vehicle that could circulate on the same route is recommended. While this vehicle would not have the same level of appeal as a fixed rail trolley, it would be a much more friendly and accessible alternative to the conventional (and hermetically sealed) city buses that currently provide shuttle service between the beach and the downtown. The implementation of a recreational transit shuttle could be undertaken by the private sector, the Downtown Association and/or the Transit District.

Consideration should also be given to the enhancement of recreational rail service along the existing Southern Pacific rail line between Felton and the Beach, passing immediately to the west of downtown along Chestnut Street. Pedestrian linkages between the downtown and a transit stop at Chestnut Street could be enhanced along Church Street, through the use of signage or a shuttle service.

## ***Improving Pedestrian and Visual Linkages***

Currently, the downtown and Beach are separated by a relatively unfriendly pedestrian environment. With the future redevelopment of the South of Laurel area and the implementation of proposed improvements along the San Lorenzo River, the pedestrian experience can be significantly enhanced through landscaped walkways and streets, and activities that promote a strong sense of interest and security.

Pedestrian linkages should provide the most direct and understandable routes between the beach and the downtown. Four specific linkages are recommended for enhancement. The riverfront promenade, as planned, will provide a strong linkage between the beach boardwalk, the Metro Center, and the proposed east-west pedestrian connections to Pacific Avenue along Cathcart and Cooper Streets.

Cliff Street visually terminates at the Coconut Grove, bisects the Beach Hill neighborhood, and connects by stair to the "River Bend" area at Laurel Street; it offers the pedestrian an interesting and attractive alternative to the riverfront promenade. This linkage could be significantly enhanced with a strong landscape treatment (e.g., palms) that visually emphasizes the axis to the beach and Coconut Grove, and that is more hospitable to the pedestrian; improvements to the historic stair, including a lookout and more provisions for public seating, could also be made. The stair linking Third Street on Beach Hill with the foot of Pacific Avenue also provides a major opportunity for enhanced pedestrian linkages.

Pacific Avenue, as it extends southward through the South of Laurel area, should also be enhanced as a strong pedestrian connection; the same landscape treatment as proposed for the downtown portions of Pacific Avenue should be extended to the Front Street intersection, to signal the entry to the downtown area and to strengthen Pacific Avenue as the central spine of the area; ground-level activities along Pacific Avenue should be public and pedestrian oriented. The pedestrian environment between the Pacific-Front intersection and the wharf should also be enhanced, with consistent street trees and generous sidewalk area for promenading. This linkage could be part of a larger visual system along Front Street, directing traffic and pedestrians to the beach. The use of palms along Front Street would be evocative of the beach, creating a strong visual route and an attractive edge to the downtown district.

Cedar and Center Streets should also be maintained as pedestrian linkages between the West End neighborhoods of downtown and the Beach.

### ***Giving the Visitor a Stronger Sense of Orientation***

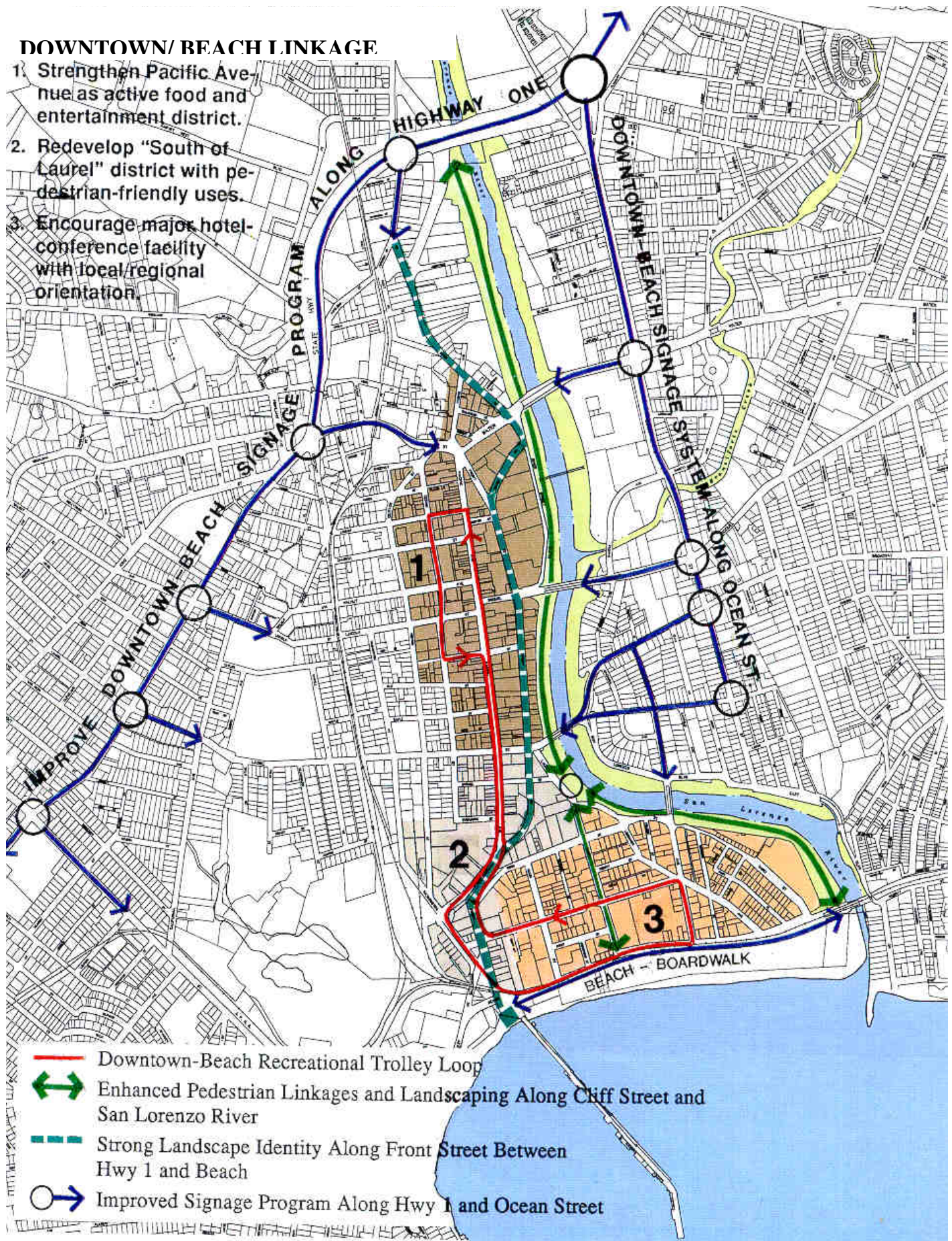
Vehicular and pedestrian access to the beach and downtown can be achieved in a multiplicity of ways. A strong system of signage should be established to better orient the motorist and the pedestrian arriving in the city or moving about it. A consistent and visually coordinated system of signs incorporating strong graphic symbols for the beach and the downtown will give the visitor a better geographical orientation and increase the likelihood of joint visitation. While beach traffic need not be routed through the downtown, the motorist can be given a clear idea of where the downtown is and how to get to it when the beach experience is completed.

Even more effective than signage is the preservation and enhancement of views to the downtown from key entry points (e.g., from River and Front Streets to Pacific Avenue or from the Broadway Bridge north to the downtown). The creation of a more intensive downtown core with the potential for some additional height will offer a stronger visual sense of the downtown; glimpses of activities along Pacific Avenue (e.g., from Mission and Water Streets at the Town Clock) will also give the passing motorist a quick and effective visual picture of the downtown and its attractions.



## DOWNTOWN/ BEACH LINKAGE

1. Strengthen Pacific Avenue as active food and entertainment district.
2. Redevelop "South of Laurel" district with pedestrian-friendly uses.
3. Encourage major hotel-conference facility with local/regional orientation.



- Downtown-Beach Recreational Trolley Loop
- ↔ Enhanced Pedestrian Linkages and Landscaping Along Cliff Street and San Lorenzo River
- Strong Landscape Identity Along Front Street Between Hwy 1 and Beach
- Improved Signage Program Along Hwy 1 and Ocean Street



---

## Appendix 3: Sign Regulations

### *Signage*

The location and size of signs on any building should clearly bear a relationship to the architecture of the particular structure. Signs should not cover windows, roof shapes, or dominate trim, nor should they tower over the building when attached to the roof of the building. Large, projecting signs are not appropriate for the Pacific Avenue area. Such signs are out of scale with the street, are visually disruptive, and do not relate to the pedestrian environment. Flat signs, parallel to the facade, are excellent because they do not compete with the building. However, wall signs with large areas of dark colors, and wall signs which read as billboards because of size and corporate message, are out of place on the Mall and in the surrounding area. The following statements are general rules which apply to various types of signage in the Pacific Avenue area.

1. Sign Location. Signs should be located directly above the entrance to the store, or directly to the sides of the entrance at eye level, so that they are visible below the foliage of street trees for the amenity and convenience of the pedestrian.
2. Sign Area. The total area of all signs on a building should be limited to a size equal to one square foot per frontage foot of building face, with a minimum allowance of 25 square feet regardless of front footage. When the ground floor footage of a building is occupied by more than one tenant, each should be entitled to a pro-rata share footage base don the frontage used by that tenant, with each tenant being entitled to a minimum of 25 square feet regardless of each tenant's front footage.
3. Number of Signs. The maximum number of permanent signs per business should be two different types of signs, such as a wall sign, a projecting sign or a permanent banner.
4. Internally-illuminated plastic signs are to be discouraged; generally they are inappropriate for achieving the desired image and character belonging to the Pacific Avenue area. Internally-illuminated signs can be effective if they are limited to very small areas, such as a maximum of six square feet (for projecting signs, this would mean six square feet per side), or if only the individual letters in the sign are illuminated instead of the entire sign, including its background.
5. An additional amount of sign area should be allowed for those establishments which provide pedestrian access to their sales and service areas through the rear areas of their buildings. Sign provisions should apply to rear facades, as they do to front facades, when access is provided.
6. Artwork. Artwork, in the form of sculpture and other types of three-dimensional objects, should not be related to sales and service activities of the area. In addition, this type of artwork is to enhance rather than impair pedestrian use and enjoyment of the area. This is particularly true with respect to view corridors and pedestrian visibility and circulation.

7. Murals. Murals and wall paintings as artwork are appropriate only when they relate to the character and pedestrian scale and orientation of the Pacific Avenue area. A mural also should bear relationship to the scale and architectural character of the building to which it is applied. Additionally, murals should not be allowed on building facades which face directly on to street areas. Corporate or retail sales identities are inappropriate; such artwork then functions as a billboard. Large areas of dark colors such in light and detract from the area, particularly along the Pacific Garden Mall.

## ***Types of Signage***

### **1. Wall Signs**

- a. Locations. See Signage, above.
- b. Size. See Signage, above, If a continuous, solid band of signage is used, only the area encompassed by the lettering should be counted toward the total signage area.
- c. Shape. Wall signs should have a rectangular shape, and should be applied horizontally directly above the storefront. Variations on the rectangular shape are acceptable, such as rounding the ends, but the variations must respect the basic rectangular shape. When a building contains two or more signs, the wall signs should complement one another in color and shape, and should be located in the same position over the storefronts.
- d. Colors and Visibility. Colors should relate to and complement the materials or paint scheme of the buildings, including accenting highlights and trim colors. The number of colors on any sign should be limited to three. This heightens readability (visibility), especially when one color is a dark hue, the second a medium hue, and the third a light accent color. These three combine to produce a highly legible sign. Additional colors only compete with one another. Florescent colors are not recommended; they would not complement a building, much less contribute to the character of the Garden Mall and Pacific Avenue area generally.
- e. Lettering Styles. Lettering styles used on signage should be highly legible. Store signage is a form of advertising, and therefore it is in the best interest of the business establishment to have signage read clearly and attractively to the passer-by. Decorative styles of lettering can be successful when well designed, and can be used to convey additional meaning to a sign. The variety of lettering style also can be keyed into the style used for letterhead, business cards, menus, sales signs and promotional literature. The use of one type style throughout an establishment's printed materials can present a unique image for the enterprise, which then becomes immediately identifiable with the enterprise and its products.



f. Methods of Construction and Materials.

- (1) Wooden Signs. There are several ways to effectively utilize wooden signs. Raised letters can be applied to a wooden signage band. These letters can be metal, or pre-cast plastic or wood fiber. Pre-cast and molded letters can be painted or gold-leafed. A wooden wall sign also can be routed, carved, or sand-blasted to get the effect of raised letters (with corresponding design, if desirable). Paint can be directly applied to a flat wooden signage band. (A metal band, although more expensive, might be preferable because it offers greater longevity.)
- (2) Metal Signs. Different applications of metal include use of raised letters, as described above, on a metal band. Use of paint and applied lettering is as described above. Galvanized or baked enamel finish is required to avoid rusting.
- (3) Signage can be painted directly onto the face of a building. This method resembles a signage band of wood or metal but, instead of introducing another material, the painting is directly on the building facade.
- (4) Pre-case letters (e.g., molded plastic) can be applied to a building surface as an effective signing alternative.

2. Icon signs are hanging or projecting signs which depict a physical object, such as a shoe, as contrasted with signs which utilize lettering to convey the signing message. Projecting signs of a small scale, or hanging icon signs, are typical of communities possessing village scale and a pedestrian orientation. They are colorful and exceedingly effective if oriented properly to the pedestrian. The Garden Mall area is a very pedestrian-oriented and, with the lush vegetation, can effectively use small projecting signs that will both enhance the area and provide increased visibility for the stores along and adjoining the Mall.

- a. Location. The sign's location should be determined by visibility. Icon signs should be located carefully so that they are not obscured by awnings of adjacent windows or the extensive landscaping of the Mall, and yet placed no lower than eight feet so that there is adequate clearance.
- b. Size. Projecting signs should be limited to six square feet in area for each and every side of the sign possessing a measurable surface.
- c. Colors. As in other types of signage, the colors used should complement and accent existing wall and trim colors, and should be restricted to three, so that the combination produces a highly readable sign. Colors used in the hanging signs should relate to other signs and elements on the building facade, including awnings and decorative architectural features.
- d. Lettering Styles and Images (Logos) in Icon Signs. Icon signs are effective both with and without the usage of the establishment's name, although the former is preferable. If a lettering style is used, it should be highly legible. An icon sign

which has only the symbol or image of the store should suggest as nearly as possible those services which are offered, or products which are sold, inside the establishment. The store's name may accompany the icon sign as an additional sign. Some of these images or icons might be:

- (1) A symbolic object, e.g., a shoe for a shoe shop or shoe repair shop, or a loaf of bread for a bakery.
- (2) A corporate logo, wherein an image or logo is designed specifically for a store or business, including its letterhead and other applications. Such logos are used often in menu design, packaging, and other advertising.
- (3) Hanging signs, which are limited simply to words. Detachable "Sale" signs can be hung on the bottom of a permanent sign. This is an effective and tasteful way of announcing a sale and avoiding large hand-painted scrawls in a store window.

e. Methods of Construction and Materials:

- (1) Hanging signs are most often constructed of wood. Therefore, the methods described in the wooden sign section under 1.f.(1) above are applicable.
- (2) Hanging signs also can be constructed of tile and metal, with an enamel design.
- (3) Hanging signs also can be constructed of wrought or cast iron with lettering or an icon image.

f. Basic Methods for Attaching Icon Signs to a Building:

- (1) Hanging solutions can range from very simple to quite intricate and artful, e.g., double signs, one on top of the other.
- (2) Projecting icon signs which are supported from the storefront facade are direct in appearance and cannot swing back and forth, such as the hanging method allows.

g. Exterior Lighting for Signage. All of the signage discussed above should have the capacity of being lit for evening visibility. Signage bands, as well as icon signs, should be lit. As mentioned earlier, internally illuminated signs should be discouraged, although small areas or individually illuminated letters can be successful.

3. Window Graphics. The two types of window graphics which are recommended either involve painting or applying vinyl letters on glass, or utilize a clear acrylic panel behind the windows. These type of window graphics are permanent signs.

a. Location. Window graphics should be applied so that they do not obscure visibility

into a shop for the passer-by.

- b. Size. No more than 25% of an area of any one window should be used for a sign. Such signage should complement the other signs and the design of the storefront.
- c. Colors. Complementary and suitably contrasting accent colors are recommended for painted window signs. Vinyl letter signs should be white or very light in color since windows have a tendency to appear dark. Painted letters should also be a light color. Gold and silver leaf lettering is very effective and reflects light back onto the streetscape, giving an elegant effect. Every effort should be made to integrate window signs with store window displays.
- d. Lettering Style. Legibility is imperative. Sans serif Helvetica style, or similar typefaces, are appropriate. Such type styles are highly legible, even in a small size. (Helvetica is the most readily available style in vinyl lettering, and is an excellent choice if vinyl is desired.)
- e. Methods of applying window graphics:
  - (1) Painted graphics are usually handpainted by a sign painter directly onto the glass. Although expensive, this is the best method for applying a logo design or image onto the window. This is often an effective eye-stopper for passers-by.
  - (2) Vinyl letters can be applied to glass directly or to a clear acrylic panel behind the glass.

Both of the above alternative window graphics can be used to supplement information which cannot be accommodated by larger signs on the building. Short messages on primary building signs gain more advertising impact than an endless jumble of verbiage.

- 4. Hanging Banners. Banners and cloth signs can be an effective means of adding bright colors and a festive air. As materials and cloth used in construction are vulnerable to the elements, they should be used primarily for special, festive locations. If they are used on a permanent basis, a condition of their initial approval is agreement to replace them when they begin to show wear. A banner shall be considered a permanent sign if it displays content or identification of any kind which related to the business or service establishment of the building to which the banner is attached. Care should be used so that the banner does not overpower its surroundings or dominate the storefront. Several banners in a row also can be quite effective as a design motif.
- 5. Street Address Numbers. Bold number graphics can be effectively designed and used not only to highlight the store's address and location, but also to add a bright touch of color to a building. This is especially effective when there is more than one shop per building.
- 6. Temporary Signage. Temporary signs, such as hastily, hand-painted "Sale" signs printed on coarse paper and plastered in windows, are highly inappropriate. Restrictions need to be

imposed on the design and location of temporary signs. Temporary signs not exceeding two in number and six square feet in total area for each business would be appropriate.

## **Appendix 4: Downtown Retail Strategic Plan**

RESOLUTION NO. NS-25,084

RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SANTA CRUZ  
ADOPTING THE  
DOWNTOWN RETAIL STRATEGIC PLAN  
ATTACHED AS EXHIBIT A TO THIS RESOLUTION,  
AND DIRECTING CITY STAFF TO PREPARE AN IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM FOR  
THE STRATEGIC PLAN  
WHICH WOULD BE PRESENTED TO THE CITY COUNCIL  
FOR THEIR CONSIDERATION FOR ADOPTION  
AS PART OF A COMPREHENSIVE REVITALIZATION EFFORT  
FOR THE DOWNTOWN.

WHEREAS, in the wake of the October 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake which virtually decimated the City's Central Business District, the City of Santa Cruz, pursuant to a lengthy and inclusionary public participatory process, developed a Downtown Recovery Plan, the purpose of which was to provide a coherent framework for public and private actions related to the rebuilding of downtown Santa Cruz in the wake of the earthquake and to establish policies, standards and guidelines to direct the recovery process toward the rebuilding of a downtown that would meet multiple community objectives. The Plan was adopted in September 1991 and later amended in April 1993; and

WHEREAS, the "community vision" for the Central Business District (CBD), as articulated in the Downtown Recovery Plan, was a vibrant, vital and active CBD which would constitute the primary retail, commercial, professional and employment center for the City of Santa Cruz and would be developed as a high density area which was the home to "unique" businesses offering residents and visitors a diverse, authentic and welcoming environment for commercial, cultural, civic and social activities. As envisioned, these community-based objectives would be advanced by a blend of smaller, medium and larger-sized businesses and by a blend and balance of local, regional and national businesses in the CBD; and

WHEREAS, over the past ten years the CBD has developed incrementally and is currently a healthy, attractive and pleasant mixed use neighborhood that functions well as: A place of entertainment and culture; a local government center; a ceremonial gathering place; a daytime employment center; and a casual or informal gathering place. The Downtown reflects a scale and density, and features streetscape amenities that are pedestrian-friendly, while accommodating vehicular and bicycle parking, and providing a diverse set of shopping/entertainment and public gathering experiences. The Downtown is remarkable for reflecting a unique "Santa Cruz" style or "authenticity"—featuring many independent retailers and unique goods and services. The Downtown has a very strong base from which to further energize the district and enable it to fulfill the vision and goals of the Recovery Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Downtown does experience “leakage” of income to other commercial areas of the City and County whereby residents of the City and workers of the Downtown cannot find the goods and services they desire in the Downtown District and seek out these goods and services elsewhere in the County or travel to Santa Clara County for their shopping needs; and

WHEREAS, the Downtown could benefit from the introduction of specific types of retailers to provide the critical mass needed for the Downtown to become a successful and stable shopping destination and to “round out” or balance the visitor’s, resident’s and worker’s shopping experience and fulfill some of their unmet shopping needs, thereby reducing the loss of tax dollars and other income to Downtown merchants (“economic leakage”) and reducing congestion and concomitant air quality and quality of life degradation associated with this travel outside of the City for shopping needs; and

WHEREAS, additional building and streetscape design standards are needed to insure an attractive physical environment to house those activities and to avoid some unintended consequences of the current regulations; and

WHEREAS, the Downtown could benefit from additional market rate housing, both rental and ownership, to create a “24-hour” downtown, further supporting the retail sector and housing some Downtown workers, thereby reducing commute traffic and parking congestion; and

WHEREAS, the Downtown could benefit from a new, comprehensive revitalization strategy, called the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan, attached as Exhibit A to this Resolution, which would include four symbiotic elements: (1) Regulation, (2) Incentives for targeted business establishments, (3) Proactive Recruitment and (4) On-going Marketing and Maintenance; and

WHEREAS, the Regulation strategy of this Retail Strategic Plan includes a variety of zoning tools including: (1) identifying principal permitted uses, discretionary or conditional uses, limited or controlled uses and prohibited uses; (2) establishing special use review procedures and criteria for large-space ground floor retail establishments; (3) establishing “good neighbor” operating procedures for certain uses; (4) establishing building height and scale limits, setbacks, and architectural design and treatment standards; (5) establishing streetscape design treatments as standards and guidelines, including landscaping, lighting, signage, displays, and sidewalk furniture and which are included within a companion set of Zoning Ordinance amendments identified as Ordinance No. 2000-20; and

WHEREAS, an Incentive strategy of the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan includes a variety of zoning tools and City interdepartmental coordination strategies and financing which would be pursued; and

WHEREAS, The Strategic Plan recommends an aggressive, proactive Recruitment program to identify specific types of retail establishments that would contribute to an effective, efficient, balanced and authentic shopping district for residents, workers and visitors; and actively recruit such establishments to locate within the District; and

WHEREAS, the Strategic Plan recommends an on-going Marketing and Maintenance program for the District; and

WHEREAS, the Planning Commission on August 10, 2000 recommended to the City Council adoption of the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan as well as the proposed amendments to the Zoning Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, in making these recommendations, the Planning Commission found the proposed Zoning text and map amendments and Strategic Plan to be consistent with the findings of the 1991 Final Environmental Impact Report (FEIR) on the Downtown Recovery Plan and with Section 15168 of the California Environmental Quality Act and determined that these actions would more effectively translate the FEIR-stated mitigation measures into more specific implementation measures; and

WHEREAS, in light of the foregoing considerations, the City Council has determined that the public necessity and general welfare and good zoning practice shall be served and furthered and the welfare of the City's residential and business community, as articulated by the principles upon which the Downtown Recovery Plan is premised, will be well-served and advanced by endorsing the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan and by directing staff to prepare an implementation program for the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan for Council's consideration for adoption; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that the actions set forth in the proposed Downtown Retail Strategic Plan and any associated Downtown Recovery Plan or Zoning Ordinance amendments, do not alter the scope of development anticipated in the July 1991 Downtown Recovery Plan, will not foreseeably serve to alter impacts of that development which were fully analyzed in the Downtown Recovery Plan Program Environmental Impact Report certified by the City Council in July 1991, and the initial environmental analysis of the Strategic Plan and its findings of no significant impact is consistent with Section 15168 of the California Environmental Quality Act; and

WHEREAS, the Council has determined that the regulations in the proposed zoning amendments and the implementing actions of the Strategic Plan do not substantially change the Downtown Recovery Plan project and there have been no substantial changes in the environmental circumstances under which the Downtown Recovery Plan was adopted and which the Downtown Recovery Plan Program Environmental Impact Report analyzed that would require further environmental review for the regulations set forth in the proposed ordinance; and

WHEREAS, there is no new information of substantial importance which was not known, or could not have been known, as of the time the Downtown Recovery Plan Program Environmental Impact Report was certified that would require further environmental review for the regulations set forth in the proposed ordinance. Accordingly, no further environmental review over and above the review which was conducted in the certified Downtown Recovery Plan Program Environmental Impact Report is required as a prerequisite to endorsement of the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Santa Cruz that the City Council hereby adopts the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan, attached as Exhibit A to this Resolution, and directs City staff to prepare an implementation program for the Downtown Retail Strategic Plan which would be presented to Council for consideration for adoption as part of a comprehensive revitalization effort for the Downtown.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 26<sup>th</sup> day of September, 2000 by the following vote:

AYES: Councilmembers: Fitzmaurice, Beiers, Rotkin, Hernandez, Mathews, Krohn;  
Mayor Sugar.

NOES: Councilmembers:

ABSENT: Councilmembers:

DISQUALIFIED: Councilmembers:

APPROVED \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk



Attachment A to City Council Resolution No. NS-25,084

Resolution of the City Council of the City of Santa Cruz adopting this Downtown Retail Strategic Plan and directing City staff to prepare an implementation management and monitoring program for the Strategic Plan which would be presented to the City Council for their consideration for adoption and funding as part of a comprehensive revitalization effort of the Downtown.

# Santa Cruz Downtown Retail Strategic Plan

September 2000

## INTRODUCTION

The City of Santa Cruz's downtown area was severely damaged by the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake. Following the earthquake, the City undertook a comprehensive "visioning" planning process involving numerous meetings of various stakeholders of the downtown. The results of this visioning planning process culminated in the development of a comprehensive program to rebuild and revitalize the downtown. It has been 9 years since the adoption of the Downtown Recovery Plan and the beginning of this redevelopment process and the City Council feels it is time to reassess the strategies presented in the Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP) to see how well they have done and what amendments, if any, may be needed to respond to current market trends and community values. One of the current concerns is the type and size of retail activity that has located, is locating, or should locate at the ground floor level of the downtown. This study focuses on the downtown retail activity and creates an updated retail strategy intended to strengthen the pedestrian-friendly environment therein.

The reassessment of the DRP is designed to reaffirm the community vision of the downtown as a vibrant, vital and active Central Business District (CBD), constituting the primary retail, professional and employment center for the City of Santa Cruz as well as its central gathering place and entertainment/cultural center. In addition, this process is intended to confirm existing strategies or create new ones to ensure the downtown's vitality.



Initial evaluation of downtown Santa Cruz indicates that the downtown is a healthy, attractive and pleasant mixed-use neighborhood that functions well as a place of entertainment and culture, a local government center, a gathering place, a daytime employment center, and a retail destination for residents, workers and visitors. The downtown reflects an appropriate scale and density, and features streetscape amenities that are pedestrian-friendly, accommodates adequate vehicular and bicycle parking, and provides diverse shopping, entertainment and public spaces. One of the challenges of the district is to create a "24 hour" neighborhood with more housing and more destination retail uses to create the kind of weekday and evening and weekend foot traffic needed to sustain local retailers.

Most importantly, the downtown is remarkable for reflecting a unique authenticity, a "Santa Cruz style", featuring many independent retailers and unique goods and services. The downtown has a very strong base from which to further energize the district and enable it to fulfill the community's goals and visions for the downtown.

If downtown Santa Cruz is to capitalize on its assets and address its challenges, the community must take strategic actions. Santa Cruz residents, downtown business leaders, elected officials, city representatives and community workers have worked together to produce a preliminary strategy for achieving the goal of a vital, diverse and unique downtown. This strategy for downtown includes design standards, regulations for retail uses, incentives to attract targeted businesses to the downtown and district-wide marketing and management strategies.

## PLANNING PROCESS

In January 2000, the City Council asked the Planning Department and Redevelopment Agency to undertake a Downtown Assessment to evaluate the status of retail activity in the downtown and review the effectiveness of the 1991 Downtown Recovery Plan's development standards and guidelines that have shaped the downtown for nearly ten years. The result of the Downtown Assessment is a recommended strategic plan for downtown retail activity.

This strategic plan was developed through a process of public forums and City Council work sessions, community and market surveys, and extensive research by City staff of strategies other similar-size cities have adopted. Steps in the planning process include:

- Urban design/physical assessment of the downtown Central Business District
- Retail development assessment
- Community surveys
- Two Council work sessions
- Downtown Symposium with retail and downtown revitalization experts
- Land use focus group
- Survey of comparable cities strategies for revitalization

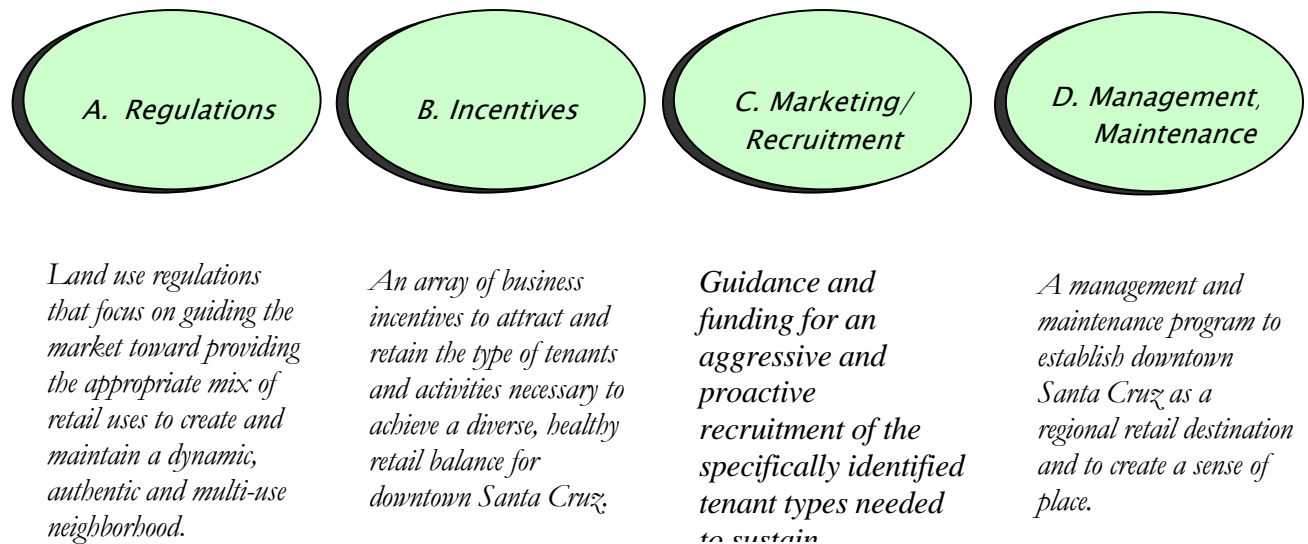
As a result of this planning process, several dominant themes for downtown Santa Cruz have emerged. Citizens of Santa Cruz have identified a vibrant, vital and active downtown with a strong and diverse retail presence and a unique "identity" as a priority for the City. Downtown Santa Cruz should include a mix of uses, including local, independent retail businesses that serve residents, workers and visitors to the district.

Additionally, a primary goal for the downtown is to create and maintain a unique sense of place, and to ensure that the downtown is a destination point for people to enjoy retail, entertainment and public uses. A vision for a successful downtown includes the following goals:

- Maintain Authenticity/ Uniqueness/ Vitality
- Create a Welcoming Sense of Place
- Strengthen Economic Health and Vitality
- Retail Local Control
- Create an Inclusive Environment
- Maintain Legal Defensibility and Equity with the Ability to Implement the Strategies

## STRATEGY FRAMEWORK

Each strategy for creating a strong retail environment has been organized and included in a Strategy Framework. The Strategy Framework identifies the strategic tasks, which will be most instrumental in achieving the goals and vision for the downtown. These categories provide a structure for addressing issues and catalyzing implementation of the strategies for downtown Santa Cruz. (These overarching strategies are described as specific actions in the Strategic Action Table)



These strategies implemented in conjunction with each other can be used to create a proactive, four-pronged approach to downtown revitalization that will help achieve the goals and visions for the downtown and ensure continued vitality while maintaining its authenticity.

## SANTA CRUZ DOWNTOWN RETAIL STRATEGIC ACTION TASKS

### Regulation

Goal: Establish land use regulations for uses in downtown Santa Cruz (Central Business District—CBD) to ensure that the uses allowed contribute to a vital, diverse and unique downtown that reflects the retail preferences of the CBD residents, workers, and visitors and the citizens of Santa Cruz.

Strategy/Action	Time Frame Short = < 1 yr. Med = 1 – 3 yrs. Long = > 3 yrs	Potential Funding Sources
A1. Require a Special Use Permit (SUP) for all ground floor uses over 16,000 SF.	S	Development fees
A2. Prohibit specific uses not desired in the downtown.	S	City
A3. Create a guideline for the balance between local, independent and national, regional stores in the downtown; this guideline to be used to measure the appropriateness of allowing ground floor uses of over 16,000 square feet during the SUP review process.	S	City
A4. Control the behavior of nightclubs and fast food establishments by requiring “good neighbor” operating procedures.	S	City
A4-1. Require all national and regional stores, which utilize “trademarked” architecture to meet the downtown design standards.	S	Development fees
A4-2. Ensure that the design for the exterior of the store and the signage are in conformance with established design criteria.	S	City, Development fees
A4-3. Encourage new store management to actively participate in programs and policies established for the downtown.	S	City, Development fees
A5. Require Design Permits for major façade improvements.	S	Development fees
A5-1. Revise the current ordinance requiring a Design Permit for façade improvements over \$50,000 to require a Design Permit for improvements over \$10,000.	S	City
A5-2. Convert certain storefront and building façade Design Guidelines to Design Standards, and create new ones, to assist in achieving higher quality design.	S	City
A5-3. Ensure that there is code enforcement for non-	S, Ongoing	City

<b>Strategy/Action</b>	<b>Time Frame</b> Short = < 1 yr. Med = 1 – 3 yrs. Long = > 3 yrs	<b>Potential Funding Sources</b>
conforming storefronts and façades.		
A6. Evaluate fees to reflect relative contributions to maintenance of infrastructure and amenities for new housing, retail and office uses.	M	City
A6-1. Prepare a “nexus” study to determine the demand for housing and impact on existing housing generated by new office development in the CBD.	M	City
A7. Provide permitting assistance upon submittal of a ground floor retail tenancy plan for new buildings.	M	City, private funds

#### B. Incentives

Goal: Utilize a range of incentives to entice desired uses to locate and remain in downtown Santa Cruz.

<b>Strategy/Action</b>	<b>Time Frame</b> Short = < 1 yr. Med = 1 – 3 yrs. Long = > 3 yrs.	<b><u>Potential Funding Sources</u></b>
B1. Develop a list of targeted uses and specific business types for recruitment into the downtown, based on economic and market data.	S	City
B2. Provide assistance in parking district fees for targeted establishments for a period of up to three years.	M	RDA
B3. Provide storefront and façade grants to targeted new existing establishments.	M	RDA
B4. Provide low interest loans for façade improvements to targeted new establishments.	M	RDA, private financial institutions
B5. Provide marketing, retailing and businesses assistance to existing retail establishments and desired new retail uses.	M	RDA, private funds
B6. Provide permitting assistance for targeted businesses locating within CBD.	S	City

### C. Targeted Marketing and Recruitment

Goal: Create a welcoming, attractive and diverse downtown environment which attracts quality local retail, dining and entertainment uses and establishes the downtown as a unique destination point for Santa Cruz residents, workers and visitors.

<b>Strategy/Action</b>	<b>Time Frame</b> Short = < 1 yr. Med = 1 – 3 yrs. Long = > 3 yrs.	<b><u>Potential Funding Sources</u></b>
C1. Adopt a mission statement for the downtown retail, dining and entertainment recruitment/ retention programs.	S	N/A
C2-1. Confirm a palette of desired retail uses for the downtown to create the appropriate “critical mass” that will establish the downtown as a retail and entertainment destination.	S	N/A
C2-2. Conduct a search within the City and the County to identify potential types of retailers that would provide quality merchandising while maintaining the unique character of downtown.	Ongoing	RDA, Private funds
C2-3. Work with local property/building owners to match potential retail uses with available spaces in the CBD.	Ongoing	RDA
C2-4. Establish an outreach team of local officials, merchants and community members working with the brokerage community to entice prospective retailers to consider locating in downtown Santa Cruz.	S	N/A
C3. Create a “brand” or identifying logo/visual image and character statement for the downtown, and use it to advertise and promote the downtown as a destination point.	S/M	Private funds

### D. Promotion and Management

Goal: Establish downtown as a well-identified and well-known district and a unique destination point and maintain the district’s amenities through coordinated management practices and regular maintenance of infrastructure.

<b>Strategy/Action</b>	<b>Time Frame</b> Short = < 1 yr. Med = 1 – 3 yrs. Long = > 3 yrs.	<b><u>Potential Funding Sources</u></b>
D1. Create an enhanced signage program to identify where the downtown is located, and how to get there, from various key entry points to the City and from other destinations within the City (such as the Beach).	M	City, RDA

D2.	Establish a visual identity for the downtown with gateway designators and banners.	S/M	RDA, City, private funds
D3.	Create additional signage at the entries to the city that give direction of downtown and downtown parking resources.	S/M	RDA, City, private funds
D4.	Enhance the public and private landscape quality within the downtown.	S/M	RDA, City, private funds
D5.	Enhance maintenance in the downtown; invest in infrastructure.	S/M	RDA, City, private funds
D6.	Coordinate common advertising and promotional fliers.	S	RDA, City, private funds
D7.	Coordinate promotional events with the opening of the new garage.	S	City, private funds
D8.	Promote additional events within the downtown.	Ongoing	City, private funds



## Appendix 5: Floor Area Ratio

### ORDINANCE NO. 2001-10

#### AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF SANTA CRUZ AMENDING CHAPTER 24.10 OF THE CITY ZONING ORDINANCE PERTAINING TO FLOOR AREA RATIO FOR RESIDENTIAL USES IN THE HIGH DENSITY OVERLAY ZONING DISTRICT

The City Council of the City of Santa Cruz ordains as follows:

Section 1. Chapter 24.10 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

#### Part 29: HD-O HIGH-DENSITY OVERLAY DISTRICT

##### 24.10.2800 Purpose.

The purpose of the High-Density Overlay District is to provide opportunities for housing development which feature higher densities, a range of housing types, and facilitates mixed-use developments. The objective of the zone is to encourage a vibrant variety of mutually supportive uses including urban housing types such as apartments, condominiums, and townhouses in conjunction with commercial, retail, and office activities. This section of the Zoning Ordinance is also part of the Local Coastal Implementation Plan.  
(Ord. 94-33 § 56, 1994; Ord. 90-42 § 1, 1990).

##### 24.10.2810 Applicability.

The regulations of this part are in addition to the underlying zone and replace residential regulations of that zone.  
(Ord. 90-42 § 1, 1990).

##### 24.10.2820 District Regulations.

1. For the residential component of a development, a maximum residential floor area ratio (FAR) of 2.0 is established. Thus allowable residential floor area is the lot area multiplied by 2.0.
  - a. **Residential development may exceed the maximum residential floor area ratio of 2.0 for properties located in the Additional Height Zone A of the Pacific Avenue Retail District of the Central Business District where one of the required conditions for extra height is met.**
2. Residential uses shall be principally permitted wherever the High-Density Overlay District (HD-O) is applied.

ORDINANCE NO. 2001-10

3. Residential projects developed under HD-O regulations shall incorporate a ground floor devoted to commercial use as permitted in the underlying district.  
(Ord. 90-42 § 1, 1990).

Section 2. This ordinance shall be in force and take effect thirty (30) days after its final adoption.

PASSED FOR PUBLICATION this 9th day of October, 2001, by the following vote:

AYES: Councilmembers: Krohn, Reilly, Primack, Kennedy, Porter;  
Mayor Fitzmaurice.

NOES: Councilmembers: None.

ABSENT: Councilmembers: Sugar.

DISQUALIFIED: Councilmembers: None.

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

ORDINANCE NO. 2001-10

PASSED FOR FINAL ADOPTION this 23rd day of October, 2001, by the following vote:

AYES: Councilmembers: Krohn, Reilly, Sugar, Primack, Kennedy,  
Porter; Mayor Fitzmaurice.

NOES: Councilmembers: None.

ABSENT: Councilmembers: None.

DISQUALIFIED: Councilmembers: None.

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

This is to certify that the above  
and foregoing document is the  
original of Ordinance No. 2001-10  
and that it has been published or  
posted in accordance with the  
Charter of the City of Santa Cruz.

\_\_\_\_\_

## **Appendix 6: Additional Height Zone C**

### **ORDINANCE NO. 2004-29**

#### **AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF SANTA CRUZ AMENDING CHAPTER 24.10, PART 24 OF THE CITY ZONING ORDINANCE (CHAPTER 4 OF THE DOWNTOWN RECOVERY PLAN) CREATING AN “ADDITIONAL HEIGHT ZONE C” IN THE CEDAR STREET VILLAGE CORRIDOR, AND AMENDING CHAPTER 24.10, PART 29 PERTAINING TO FLOOR AREA RATIO FOR RESIDENTIAL USES IN THE HIGH DENSITY OVERLAY DISTRICT**

The City Council of the City of Santa Cruz ordains as follows:

Section 1. Section 24.10.2301 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz and Chapter 4: Development Standard and Design Guidelines of the Downtown Recovery Plan shall be amended to read as follows:

#### **Height Map (DRP Chapter 4, Page 49): see attached map**

Height and Stepback Requirements (DRP Chapter 4, Page 71)

1. The following height and stepback standards shall apply to all development within the Cedar Street Village Corridor, unless the development qualifies for additional height under section 2.
  - a. The maximum height of development east of Cedar Street shall be 50 feet (3 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial with 3 floors of residential, or 5 levels of parking). In order to promote solar access to the street and to create a visual transition in scale, all development above 35 feet shall step back from street faces in a way that does not penetrate a 42 degree plane projected back from the 35-foot parapet or eaves.
  - b. The maximum height of development throughout the rest of this subarea shall be 35 feet (two floors of commercial; one floor of commercial and two floors of residential; or three floors of residential). Provision for sloping roofs and mechanical penthouses will be allowed to a maximum height of 40 feet, provided that penthouses are set back at least 20 feet out of sight from pedestrian view, and that sloping roofs comply with the stepback angles described in a. above.
2. Additional Height Zone C.

**Properties located on the east side of Cedar Street between Mission Street and Ocean Alley (Parcels 005-041-10 and 005-041-15) shall be considered within the “Additional Height Zone C”, within which buildings meeting the criteria described below may request additional height above the 50-foot Base Height limit up to the maximum building height of 75 feet. Development within the Additional Height Zone C may request additional height if the following conditions are met:**

- 1. The parcel is greater in size than 20,000 square feet; and**
- 2. The parcel connects to both Cedar Street and Pacific Avenue.**

The granting of additional building height is discretionary and requires a Design Permit with the recommendation of the Director of Planning to the City Council, which must approve the additional height. Proposals for additional height above 50 feet must prepare a detailed visual analysis of the proposed building to determine the visual impact of the development. The visual impact analysis must consider the views from key locations within the City, including views from Cedar Street, Pacific Avenue, and the Town Clock plaza. The Director of Planning must make a recommendation to the City Council, with the finding that the proposed building provides an extraordinary contribution to the aesthetic goals of the Downtown Recovery Plan. In addition to the finding of extraordinary design, further consideration for the additional building height may be given for public benefit attributed to the project. Public benefit may include the provision of housing.

Within the Additional Height Zone C, no more than 4 stories of commercial uses above the ground-level retail space shall be permitted; or, no more than 5 stories of residential or hotel uses shall be permitted above the ground level retail space. Up to two levels of parking shall be permitted in conjunction with a residential or hotel use (for a maximum total of 7 stories), provided that the conditions described under Parking, below, are met.

- (1.) Uninhabitable mechanical penthouses will be permitted to project 5 feet above the approved additional building height, provided that such penthouses are set back a minimum of 25 feet from any exposed face of the building and are out of the pedestrian’s view.

### **Build-to Lines and Setbacks**

New development should be set back from the property line to create a sidewalk depth of at least 12 feet. Additional setbacks are permitted to provide landscaped or paved extensions of the sidewalk area, gardens, outdoor seating, or cafes.

### **Parking**

The Cedar Street Village Corridor subarea is within the downtown Parking District and, as such, shall comply with all parking requirements set forth within that district. Public and private parking facilities, when permitted, shall comply with the following conditions:

- a. Above-grade structured parking should be visually separated at the ground level from all public sidewalks and streets by means of active storefront uses, as described above under ground-level permitted uses. Such parking should be accessed, to the maximum extent possible, from east-west streets or rear service lanes. New access driveways along Cedar Street should be avoided.
- b. Existing and/or expanded surface parking lots within Cedar Street Village Corridor should be well landscaped, with at least one tree for every four parking spaces, and screened from the public sidewalk with low walls, planters, or hedges.

#### Service Access

Parcels adjacent to rear alleys must maintain service access from the rear and provide attractive rear entrances. Trash storage areas shall be internal to the building or completely enclosed and screened from view, as required by City ordinance. To the maximum extent practicable, no trash or loading areas shall be permitted adjacent to Cedar Street.

Section 2. Chapter 24.10, Part 29 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### **Part 29: HD-O HIGH DENSITY OVERLAY DISTRICT**

#### 24.10.2800 Purpose.

The purpose of the High-Density Overlay District is to provide opportunities for housing development which feature higher densities, a range of housing types, and facilitates mixed-use developments. The objective of the zone is to encourage a vibrant variety of mutually supportive uses including urban housing types such as apartments, condominiums, and townhouses in conjunction with commercial, retail, and office activities. This section of the Zoning Ordinance is also part of the Local Coastal Implementation Plan.

#### 24.10.2810 Applicability.

The regulations of this part are in addition to the underlying zone and replace residential regulations of that zone.

#### 24.10.2820 District Regulations.

1. For the residential component of a development, a maximum residential floor area (FAR) of 2.0 is established. Thus allowable residential floor area is the lot area multiplied by 2.0.

a. Residential development may exceed the maximum residential floor area ratio of 2.0 for properties located in the Additional Height Zone A of the Pacific Avenue Retail District of the Central Business District or in Additional Height Zone C of the Cedar Street Village Corridor where one of the required conditions for extra height is met.

2. Residential uses shall be principally permitted wherever the High-Density Overlay District (HD-O) is applied.

Residential projects developed under HD-O regulations shall incorporate a ground floor devoted to commercial use as permitted in the underlying district.

Section 3. This ordinance shall be in force and take effect thirty (30) days after its final adoption.

PASSED FOR PUBLICATION this 23rd day of November, 2004, by the following vote:

AYES: Vice Mayor Rotkin; Councilmembers Mathews, Porter, Fitzmaurice, Primack, Reilly; Mayor Kennedy.

NOES: None.

ABSENT: None.

DISQUALIFIED: None.

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

PASSED FOR FINAL ADOPTION this 14th day of December, 2004, by the following vote:

AYES: Vice Mayor Mathews; Councilmembers Fitzmaurice, Porter, Madrigal, Reilly; Mayor Rotkin.

NOES: None.

ABSENT: None.

DISQUALIFIED: Councilmember Coonerty.

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

This is to certify that the  
above  
and foregoing document is the  
original of Ordinance No. 2004-29  
and that it has been published or  
posted in accordance with the  
Charter of the City of Santa Cruz.

\_\_\_\_\_  
City

Clerk



## **Appendix 7: Live Entertainment**

### **ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30**

#### **AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF SANTA CRUZ AMENDING PORTIONS OF TITLE 24 TO THE SANTA CRUZ MUNICIPAL CODE AND TO THE LOCAL COASTAL IMPLEMENTATION PLAN PERTAINING TO LIVE ENTERTAINMENT**

The City Council of the City of Santa Cruz ordains as follows:

Section 1. Chapter 24.10.612 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

#### **24.10.612 USE PERMIT REQUIREMENT.**

1. The following uses are subject to approval of an administrative use permit and a design permit and other requirements of the Municipal Code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Further refinement of uses within these categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Multiple dwellings, townhouse dwelling groups, and condominiums, nine units or fewer (830).
- b. Single-family and duplex dwellings (800, 810).
- c. Storage and equipment structures.
- d. Temporary structures and uses.
- e. The providing of board and room for not more than two paying guests per dwelling unit, when located within principal building.
- f. Accessory buildings containing plumbing fixtures subject to the provisions of Section 24.12.140.
- g. Wireless telecommunication facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.

2. The following uses are subject to approval of a special use permit and a design permit and other requirements of the Municipal Code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Further refinement of uses within these categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Coffee shops subject to the live entertainment regulations in Part 2 of Chapter 24.12 (280g).
- b. Large community care facilities (850e).
- c. Large family daycare facilities (510a).
- d. Motel, hotel and bed-and-breakfast inn uses subject to annual business license review (300).
- e. Multiple dwellings, townhouse dwelling groups, and condominiums, ten units or more (840).
- f. Public and private commercial parking (940, 950).
- g. Public and private noncommercial recreation areas, buildings and facilities such as parks (710).

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

h. Public and quasi-public buildings and uses of an administrative, recreational, religious, cultural or public utility or service nature; but not including corporation yards, storage or repair yards, and warehouses (500, 510, 530, 540, 570).

i. Retirement homes or centers (850b).

Section 2. Chapter 24.10.619 and 24.10.620 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.619 PRINCIPAL PERMITTED USES.

1. The following uses are allowed, subject to a Design Permit and other requirements of the Municipal Code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Further refinement of uses within these categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Food and beverage stores (except liquor stores) (240);
- b. Motel, hotel, and bed-and-breakfast inn uses subject to annual business license review (300);
- c. One or two multiple-family units when located above the first floor of permitted commercial uses with no additional parking required (820);
- d. Off-site parking fewer than five spaces (930);
- e. Small family day care facility in single-family home or duplex;
- f. Eating and Drinking Establishments without alcohol sales and subject to the live entertainment regulations in Part 2 of Chapter 24.12 (280).

2. Accessory Uses. Other uses and buildings customarily appurtenant to a permitted use, subject to the provisions of Section 24.12.140, accessory buildings, and Section 24.10.620.

### 24.10.620 USE PERMIT REQUIREMENT.

(1) The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit and Design Permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the Municipal Code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- (a) Accessory buildings containing plumbing fixtures subject to provisions of Section 24.12.140;
- (b) Acting/art/music/dance/studios/schools (610);
- (c) Apparel and accessory stores (250);
- (d) Churches (500);
- (e) Community organizations, associations, clubs and meeting halls (570);
- (f) Convenience stores, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (240B);
- (g) Developed parks (710);
- (h) Undeveloped parks and open space (700);
- (i) Eating and drinking establishments (except bars and fast-food restaurants) subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280);
- (j) Educational facilities (public/private) (510);
- (k) General merchandise stores (drug and department stores) (230);
- (l) Government and public agencies (530);
- (m) Home furnishings (270);
- (n) Liquor stores, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (240B);

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

(o) Mixed residential, and commercial developments when multiple family units are located above first floor of commercial uses, subject to the R-T(A) District regulations (830);

(p) Multiple dwellings, townhouse dwelling groups and condominiums (three to nine units) subject to the R-T(A) District regulations (830);

(q) Museum and art galleries (600);

(r) Professional offices associated with a visitor-serving use (400);

(s) Repairs, alterations, maintenance services to household items (except boat repair) (340);

(t) Single-room occupancy (SRO) housing, fifteen units or fewer (860);

(u) Specialty retail supply stores (290);

(v) Temporary structures and uses;

(w) Video rental (360B);

(x) Sports and Recreation facilities, without alcohol sales (720);

(y) Wireless telecommunications facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.

(2) The following uses require a Special Use Permit and Design Permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

(a) Bars/taverns subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280C);

(b) Communication and information (550);

(c) Large family daycare facilities;

(d) Fast-food restaurants subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280H);

(e) Professional offices (400), except as associated with a visitor-serving use;

(f) Multiple dwellings, townhouse dwelling groups and condominiums ten units or more subject to the R-T(A) District regulations (840);

(g) Marine facilities and related uses (560E);

(i) Related research facilities (400L);

(ii) Related storage and warehousing (330);

(iii) Fish/seafood wholesale sales (200F);

(h) Mixed residential and commercial developments with non-commercial uses on the ground floor, subject to the R-T(A) District regulations (830);

(i) Nightclubs/music halls, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (630);

(j) Off-site public/private parking facilities, five or more spaces (930);

(k) Single-family residences if lot size does not allow multifamily development (800);

(l) Single-room occupancy (SRO) housing, sixteen units or more (860);

(m) Sports and recreation facilities subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (720);

(n) Theaters (620);

(o) Utilities and resources (540);

(p) Professional offices (400);

(q) Duplexes (810);

(r) Personal services (except contractors yards and mortuaries) (310);

(s) Triplexes (820);

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

- (t) Educational facilities (public/private) (510);
- (u) Financial, insurance, real estate offices (420);
- (v) Medical/health offices (410).

Section 3. Chapter 24.10.625.3 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.625.3 USE PERMIT REQUIREMENT.

1. The following uses are permitted subject to an Administrative Use Permit, a Design Permit and other requirements of the Municipal Code. The goal is to provide a continuity of activity and interest which will integrate existing commercial uses along Beach Street and the Boardwalk more fully. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes.)

a. Retail uses, including stores, shops, specialty shops, and neighborhood convenience retail, excluding department stores or discount malls up to a total of 125,000 square feet for the district (230, 250, 290).

b. Eating establishments, not including drive-up or drive-in services, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280).

c. Off-site parking with fewer than five spaces (930).

d. Food and beverage stores (except liquor stores) (240).

e. Acting/art/music/dance/photography studios/schools (610) if such establishments are in compliance with the Design Guidelines and active people-oriented uses are located adjacent to the street.

f. Administrative offices ancillary to a permitted use, if:

- offices in new structures are screened on street frontage by retail/recreational, and/or active people-oriented uses of at least 25 feet in depth, or
- offices in existing structures do not create a significant break in pedestrian activity and storefront continuity along the street, and are landscaped according to the Design Guidelines.

g. Indoor recreational uses and sports and health clubs, provided that the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the guidelines, and active people-oriented uses are located adjacent to the street (720).

h. Temporary structures and uses.

2. The following uses are subject to approval of a Special Use Permit, a Design Permit and other requirements of the Municipal Code:

a. Public performance space, art galleries and/or museums which are open to the public (600, 610).

b. Lodging, hotel development provided it incorporates specialty boutiques and/or restaurant(s) on the ground floor, and does not create a significant break in pedestrian activity and storefront continuity along the street (300).

c. Off-site public/private parking facilities, five or more spaces (930), so long as the total width of access to the facility is not more than 50 feet in width on any one street frontage, provided the parking is visually screened and separated from the street, and that access is designed in a manner not to disrupt retail continuity along Beach Street.

d. Residential development, located above the first floor of commercial uses, not to exceed 30 dwelling units/acre, if it includes a mixture of unit types (e.g. variety of unit sizes) and if 15% of the total number of units are affordable in accordance with Chapter 24.16 of the zoning regulations.

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

e. Theater and cinemas; exhibit space and libraries, auditoriums and conference space, providing significant pedestrian activity and storefront continuity is provided along the streets, (550g, 570b, 570c, 600, 620)

f. Live performing arts theaters or nightclubs establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing and establishments serving alcoholic beverages provided that the storefront is designed in compliance with design guidelines and to include active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian and subject to acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the city's existing noise standards (630).

Section 4. Chapter 24.10.710 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.710 PRINCIPAL PERMITTED USES.

1. The following uses are allowed outright, subject to other requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Acting/art/music/dance schools and studios (610);
- b. Apparel and accessory stores (250);
- c. Auto supply stores (260C);
- d. Eating and drinking establishments (except bars, fast-food) subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280);
- e. Financial, insurance, real estate offices (420);
- f. Financial services (320);
- g. Food and beverage stores (except liquor and convenience stores) (240);
- h. General retail merchandise (drug and department stores) (230);
- i. Home furnishing stores (270);
- j. Medical/health offices (except veterinarians and ambulance services) (410);
- k. One or two multiple-family units when located above the first floor with no additional parking required (830);
- l. Museums and art galleries (600);
- m. Off-site public/private parking facilities, five or fewer spaces (930);
- n. Professional offices (400);
- o. Professional/personal service (except contractors' yards and mortuaries) (310);
- p. Repairs, alterations and maintenance services for household items (except boat repair) (340);
- q. Small community care residential facilities;
- r. Small preschool/childcare (twelve or fewer) (510A);
- s. Small family daycare facility in single-family home or duplex;
- t. Specialty retail supply stores (290); except thrift stores (290m);
- u. Theaters (620);
- v. Video rental (650).

Section 5. Chapter 24.10.730 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.730 USE PERMIT REQUIREMENT.

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

1. The following uses require an administrative use permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Accessory buildings containing plumbing fixtures subject to provisions of Section 24.12.140;
- b. Ambulance services (410B);
- c. Auto services and repair subject to performance standards in Section 24.12.900 (350);
- d. Bakery, microbrewery (subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12), handicrafts or similar light manufacturing and assembly uses associated with retail sales if floor area is less than seven thousand square feet and retail sale or service area occupies at least 30% of the floor area;
- e. Bar and cocktail lounges subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280C);
- f. Brewpubs, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12;
- g. Boat repairs (340D);
- h. Building materials/garden supplies (220);
- i. Churches (500);
- j. Communication and information services (550);
- k. Community organizations, associations, clubs and meeting halls (570);
- l. Developed parks (710);
- m. Educational facilities (public/private) (510);
- n. Fast-food restaurants or drive-in eating facilities subject to performance standards in Section 24.12.290, and subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280H);
- o. Foster family homes;
- p. Government and public agencies (530);
- q. Lodging (300);
- r. Mixed residential and commercial/office developments involving permitted or administrative uses on the ground floor and from three to nine multiple dwellings or condominiums above the first floor;
- s. Motor vehicle dealers and supplies (260);
- t. Multiple dwellings or condominiums, three to nine units subject to the minimum (net) land area per dwelling unit of the R-M District (830);
- u. Off-site public/private parking facilities, five or more spaces (930);
- v. Recycling collection facilities;
- w. Single-room occupancy (SRO) housing, fifteen units or fewer (860);
- x. Temporary structures and uses;
- y. Thrift stores (290m);
- z. Undeveloped parks and open space (700);
- aa. Utilities and resources (540);
- bb. Veterinarians (410A);
- cc. Wireless telecommunications facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.

2. The following uses require a special use permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. All industrial classifications from 100 to 155 shall be limited

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

to operations that occupy less than five thousand square feet of floor area and shall comply with all performance standards listed in Part 2 of the Environmental Resource Management provisions. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Carpenter, electrical, plumbing, heating, and furniture upholstery shops;
- b. Community care facilities;
- c. Large family daycare;
- d. Contractor/building (310E);
- e. Convenience stores, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (240B);
- f. Fabricated metal products (manufacturing) (150);
- g. Fabricated wire products (manufacturing) (155A);
- h. Food and beverage preparation (manufacturing) (100);
- i. Furniture and fixtures (manufacturing) (120);
- j. Hospitals (520);
- k. Laboratory research experimentation, testing, software development;
- l. Liquor stores, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12;
- m. Local/interurban passenger transit (bus, cab) (560B);
- n. Millwork, textile products, knit goods, woven fabrics, clothing (manufacturing) (105);
- o. Mixed residential and commercial/office developments, with ten or more multiple dwellings or condominiums, either above commercial uses or units on the same lot (840);
- p. Multiple dwellings and condominiums, ten or more units subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-M District (840);
- q. Mortuaries (310I);
- r. Motion picture production (manufacturing) (155E);
- s. Nightclubs/music halls subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (630);
- t. Rental services (360);
- u. Single-room occupancy (SRO) housing sixteen units or more (860);
- v. Solar equipment (manufacturing) (155C);
- w. Sports recreation facilities, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (720);
- x. Stone, clay, glass products (manufacturing) (140);
- y. Storage and warehouse when connected with permitted use (330);
- z. Wholesale trade (nondurable goods) (200):
  - (a) Bakery,
  - (b) Confectionery,
  - (c) Dairy,
  - (d) Health foods;
- aa. Wholesale trade (durable goods) (210):
  - (a) Paper products and related (210E),
  - (b) Special equipment (machine supply) (210F);
- bb. Medical marijuana provider association dispensaries, as defined in Section 24.22.539 and subject to the siting criteria and performance standards in Section 24.12.1300.

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

Section 6. Chapter 24.10.910 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.910 PRINCIPAL PERMITTED USES.

1. Art galleries.
2. Branch banks.
3. Carpenter shop; electrical, plumbing or heating shops; furniture upholstering shop.
4. Clothing and apparel shops.
5. Eating and drinking establishments, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12.
6. Garages for the repair of automobiles, subject to performance standards as set forth in this title for principal permitted uses in the I-G District.
7. Handicraft shops and workshops.
8. Hotels, motels and bed-and-breakfast inns.
9. Medical and dental offices.
10. Medical, optical, and dental clinics and laboratories, not including the manufacture of pharmaceuticals or other (similar) products for general sale or distribution.
11. Mobilehome, trailer, boat, motorcycle sales and service.
12. New car sales and service.
13. Parking facilities of five or fewer spaces.
14. Plant nurseries and greenhouses.
15. Professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices.
16. Small family daycare facility in a single-family home or duplex.
17. Theaters.
18. Used car sales and service, auto parts and supply stores.

Section 7. Chapter 24.10.930 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.930 USE PERMIT REQUIREMENT.

1. The following uses are subject to approval of an administrative use permit and a design permit:
  - a. Ambulance service.
  - b. Automatic car wash.
  - c. Bakery; soft-drink bottling plant; laundry, cleaning and dyeing establishment.
  - d. Large family daycare homes.
  - e. Garages for the repair of automobiles, trucks and other heavy equipment, subject to performance standards as set forth in this title for principal permitted uses in the I-G District.
  - f. Multiple dwellings and condominiums, nine units or fewer, subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-M District. (830)
  - g. Recycling collection facilities.
  - h. Souvenir and gift shops.
  - i. Single-family dwellings.
  - j. Small community care residential facilities.
  - k. Stores, shops and general retail, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12.
1. Temporary structures and uses.



## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

- m. Truck, boat, trailer, farm equipment, and other heavy equipment sales, service and rental.
- n. Two-family dwellings.
- o. Veterinary hospitals and clinics.
- p. Wireless telecommunications facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.
- q. Accessory buildings containing plumbing fixtures subject to the provisions of Section 24.12.140.
- 2. The following uses are subject to approval of a special use permit and a design permit:
  - a. Administrative, executive, and financial offices.
  - b. Business and technical schools; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance.
  - c. Cemeteries, crematories, mausoleums, columbariums.
  - d. Commercial fishing and fish marketing facilities, and retailing and jobbing of fish only when conducted wholly within a building, or upon a wharf.
  - e. Commercial recreation facilities such as bowling alleys, billiard parlors, skating rinks, and video games.
  - f. Community care facilities.
  - g. Community care residential facilities.
  - h. Drive-in refreshment stands, eating places, or any other use involving a drive-in or drive-through function, subject to performance standards established in Section 24.14.290 herein.
  - i. Fast-food restaurants, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12.
  - j. Mortuaries.
  - k. Outdoor theaters, golf driving ranges, and other similar open-air commercial recreation facilities, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12.
  - l. Multiple dwellings and condominiums, ten units or more, subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-M District. (840)
  - m. Printing and publishing or lithographic shops and plants.
  - n. Public and private commercial parking of more than five spaces.
  - o. Public and private noncommercial recreation areas, buildings and facilities such as parks, country clubs, golf courses, and riding, swimming and tennis clubs, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12.
  - p. Public and quasi-public buildings and uses, including administrative, recreational, educational, religious, cultural, public utility or public service uses; but not including corporation yards, storage or repair yards, and warehouses, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12.
  - q. Service stations, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12.
  - r. Social halls, lodges, fraternal organizations, and clubs, except, those operated for a profit.
  - s. Medical marijuana provider association dispensaries, as defined in Section 24.22.539 and subject to the siting criteria and performance standards in Section 24.12.1300.

Section 8. Chapter 24.10.1010 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

### 24.10.1010 PRINCIPAL PERMITTED USES.

1. The following uses are allowed outright, subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Eating and drinking establishments (except bars and fast-food), subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280);
- b. Financial, insurance, real estate offices (420);
- c. Financial services (320);
- d. Food, beverage stores (except liquor and convenience stores) (240);
- e. Hardware stores (indoor sales only) (220A);
- f. Medical/health offices (except veterinarians and twenty-four-hour clinics) (410);
- g. One or two multiple-family units when located above the first floor commercial use with no additional parking required (830);
- h. Off-site public/private parking facilities five or fewer spaces (930);
- i. Professional offices (400);
- j. Professional/personal service (except contractors yards and mortuaries) (310);
- k. Small family daycare facility in a single-family home or duplex.

Section 9. Chapter 24.10.1030 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.1030 USE PERMIT REQUIREMENT.

1. The following uses require an administrative use permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Accessory buildings containing plumbing fixtures subject to the provisions of Section 24.12.140;
- b. Acting/art/music/dance studios and schools (610);
- c. Apparel and accessory stores (250);
- d. Auto supply stores (260C);
- e. Churches (500);
- f. Community organizations, associations, clubs and meeting halls (570);
- g. Educational facilities (public/private) (510);
- h. Family daycare homes and foster family homes;
- i. General retail merchandise (drug and department stores) (230);
- j. Government and public agencies (530);
- k. Home furnishings (270);
- l. Multiple dwellings and condominiums, three to nine units when located above first floor commercial uses, subject to the minimum land area per dwelling unit of the R-L District (830);
- m. Parks and open spaces (700);
- n. Preschools/childcare (twelve or fewer) (510A);
- o. Recycling collection facilities;

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

p. Repair, alteration, maintenance services for household items (except boat repairs) (340);  
q. Small community care residential facilities;  
r. Specialty retail supply stores (290);  
s. Temporary structures and uses;  
t. Veterinarians (410A);  
u. Video rental (650);  
v. Wireless telecommunications facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.

2. The following uses require a special use permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

a. Auto services and repair, subject to performance standards in Section 24.12.900 (350);  
b. Bars, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280C);  
c. Brewpubs, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12;  
d. Community care facilities;  
e. Community care residential facilities;  
f. Convenience stores, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (240B);  
g. Fast-food restaurants or drive-in eating facilities, subject to performance standards in Section 24.14.290 and subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280H);  
h. Large family daycare facilities;  
i. Liquor stores, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12;  
j. Two or more stand-alone multiple-family units subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-L District (830);  
k. Multiple dwellings and condominiums, ten or more units when located either in the same lot or above first floor commercial development, subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-L District (840);  
l. Off-site public/private parking facilities, five or more spaces (930);  
m. Sports and recreation facilities, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (720);  
n. Storage and warehouses with permitted retail (330).

Section 10. Chapter 24.10.1110 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.1110 PRINCIPAL PERMITTED USES.

1. The following uses are allowed outright, subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Acting/art/music/dance schools and studios (610);
- b. Apparel and accessory stores (250);

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

- c. Eating and drinking establishments (except fast-food restaurants), subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280);
- d. Financial, insurance, real estate offices above first floor (420);
- e. Food and beverage stores (except convenience/liquor stores) (240);
- f. General merchandise (drug and department stores) (230);
- g. Handicraft shops and workshops;
- h. Lodging (300);
- i. Marine facilities (560E);
- j. Mechanical contrivances for amusement purposes, such as Ferris wheels, and roller coasters, south and east of Beach Street only;
- k. One or two multiple-family units when located above the first floor with no additional parking required (830);
- l. Museums and art galleries (600);
- m. Off-site public/private parking facilities, five or fewer spaces (930);
- n. Personal/professional services (except contractors yards and mortuaries) (310);
- o. Professional offices above first floor (400);
- p. Small family daycare facilities, in single-family home or duplex;
- q. Specialty retail supply stores (290); except thrift stores (290m);
- r. Sports and recreation facilities, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (720);
- s. Theaters (620);
- t. Video rental (650).

Section 11. Chapter 24.10.1130 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.1130 USE PERMIT REQUIREMENT.

1. The following uses require an administrative use permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Accessory buildings containing plumbing fixtures subject to the provisions of Section 24.12.140;
- b. Community organizations, associations, clubs and meeting halls (570);
- c. Convenience store, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (240B);
- d. Churches (500);
- e. Educational facilities (public/private) (510);
- f. Financial services (320);
- g. Fish/seafood/wholesale (200F);
- h. Government and public agencies (530);
- i. Home furnishings (270B);
- j. Liquor stores, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12;
- k. Mixed residential and commercial development involving permitted or administrative uses on the ground floor and from three to nine multiple dwellings or condominiums above the first floor, subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-M District (830);

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

l. Multiple dwellings and condominiums, three to nine units, subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-M District (830);

m. Parks and open spaces (700);

n. Repairs, alterations, maintenance services for household items (340);

o. Temporary structures and uses;

p. Thrift stores (290m);

q. Professional offices associated with a visitor-serving use.

r. Wireless telecommunications facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.

2. The following uses require a special use permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Bars/taverns, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12;
- b. Large family daycare facilities;
- c. Fast-food restaurants or drive-in eating facilities subject to performance standards in Section 24.12.290 and subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280H);
- d. Group quarters (850);
- e. Mixed residential and commercial developments with ten or more multiple dwellings or condominiums, either above the first floor or on the same parcel, subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-M District (840);
- f. Multiple dwellings and condominiums, ten or more units subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-M District (840);
- g. Nightclubs/music halls, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (630);
- h. Off-site public/private parking facilities, five or more spaces (930);
- i. Refreshment stands and vehicles, when located on private property, in locations clearly incidental and adjacent to beach, park, campgrounds, or other major recreational and tourist facilities or activities.

Section 12. Chapter 24.10.1510 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.1510 USE PERMIT REQUIREMENT.

1. The following uses require an administrative use permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

- a. Agriculture (000);
- b. Auto services and repairs, including trucks, heavy equipment and auto towing, subject to performance standards in Section 24.12.900 (350);
- c. Boat repairs (340D);
- d. Churches (500);
- e. Communication and information services (550);

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

f. Community organizations, associations, clubs and meeting halls (570);  
g. Eating and drinking establishments, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (280);  
h. Educational facilities (public/private) (510);  
i. Fabricated metal products (150);  
j. Food and beverage stores (except liquor and convenience stores) (240);  
k. Forestry services (010);  
l. Government and public agencies (530);  
m. Leather tanning (110);  
n. Off-site public/private parking facilities, five or more spaces (930);  
o. Other manufacturing and processing industries (except bulk petroleum, scrap and waste materials) (155);  
p. Parks (700);  
q. Stone, clay, glass products (140);  
r. Temporary structures;  
s. Transportation facilities (560);  
t. Utilities and resources (540);  
u. Wireless telecommunications facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.

2. The following uses require a special use permit and are subject to other applicable requirements of the municipal code. All industrial classifications from 125 to 145 shall comply with all performance standards listed in Part 2 of the Environmental Resource Management provisions. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's land use codes. Subcategories of uses within these use categories can be found in the land use codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)

a. Building material/garden supply stores (220) with 40,000 square feet or more including indoor floor area and outdoor storage, display, or sales areas. For building materials/garden supply stores of which 50% or more of the square footage will occupy an existing building, this threshold will be 75,000 square feet including indoor floor area and outdoor storage, display, or sales areas so long as vacant, available space in existing buildings in the IG zone exceeds 400,000 square feet. When the vacant, available square footage is less than 400,000 square feet, the 40,000 square foot threshold will apply;

b. Chemicals and allied products, subject to performance standards (130);  
c. Large family daycare;  
d. Group quarters (850);  
e. Multiple dwellings or condominiums subject to R-M district regulations (830, 840);  
f. Nightclubs/music halls, subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12 (630);

g. Paper and allied products subject to performance standards (125);  
h. Parks and recreation facilities, subject to alcohol regulations in Part 12 of Chapter 24.12 (720);

i. Primary metals and material subject to performance standards (145);  
j. Rubber, plastic, miscellaneous materials and products subject to performance standards (135);

k. Medical marijuana provider association dispensaries, as defined in Section 24.22.539 and subject to the siting criteria and performance standards in Section 24.12.1300;

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

1. Horticulture, cultivating, harvesting and processing of medical marijuana by a bona-fide medical marijuana provider association provided that: (1) The medical marijuana product is used solely by a bona-fide medical marijuana provider association for distribution to its member patients at a legally authorized dispensary operation within the city; (2) security measures satisfactory to the Santa Cruz Police Department are met; (3) off-street freight loading and parking requirements of Section 24.12.240(q) are met; and (4) no marijuana product is consumed on-site;
  - m. Single room occupancy (SRO) housing (860) under the following conditions:
    - (1) The site is located within one-quarter mile, (1,320 feet), of a grocery store.
    - (2) The lot size is less than 6,000 square feet.
    - (3) The SRO is part of a mixed use project, sharing the site and/or building with a use that is allowed under Section 24.10.1505, Principal Permitted Uses, is in conformance with Section 24.10.1540.2, and complies with the following requirements:
      - (a) The SRO development and the mixed use business are under one ownership.
      - (b) The amount of building space occupied by the non-residential use is either at a minimum equal to the SRO or residential use or the non-residential use occupies the entire ground floor of the development.
    - (4) Ambient interior noise levels can be mitigated below 45 decibels.
    - (5) Air quality on and around the site, including odors resulting from adjacent land uses, is not considered a potential health hazard and/or objectionable to residential use.

Section 13. Chapter 24.10.2361 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be amended to read as follows:

### 24.10.2361 PRINCIPAL PERMITTED USES.

1. The following uses are allowed outright in the Lower Pacific Avenue Subdistrict, subject to a Design Permit and other requirements of the Municipal Code. (Numerical references at the end of these categories reflect the general use classifications listed in the city's Land Use Codes. Further refinement of uses within these categories can be found in the Land Use Codes, but they are not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential uses.)
  - a. Acting/art/music/dance school and studios (610);
  - b. Apparel and accessory stores (250);
  - c. Eating and drinking establishments (except bars, fast food), subject to live entertainment and alcohol regulations of Chapter 24.12. (280);
  - d. Educational facilities (public/private) (510);
  - e. Food and beverage stores (except liquor and convenience stores) (240);
  - f. General retail merchandise (drug and department stores) (230); not exceeding 16,000 square feet per individual store;
  - g. Home furnishing stores (270);
  - h. Lodging (300);
  - i. Multiple dwellings or condominiums or mixed use residential and commercial developments when multiple dwelling or condominium units are located above the first floor of commercial uses, subject to the minimum land area (net) per dwelling unit of the R-M District (830, 840);
  - j. Museums and art galleries (600);
  - k. Repair, alterations, and maintenance services for household items (except boat repair) (340);
  - l. Small community care residential facilities;
  - m. Small preschool/childcare (12 or fewer) (510A);

## **ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30**

- n. Specialty retail supply stores (290);
- o. Theaters (620);
- p. Video rental (360B)

Section 14. Chapter 24.12.195 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be added to read as follows:

### **24.12.195 LIVE ENTERTAINMENT**

1. Live entertainment is considered incidental to the primary use where the indoor stage/performance area does not exceed 80 square feet and customer dancing does not occur. Incidental live entertainment is a permitted use with the following uses:

- a. Eating and drinking establishments (including fast food restaurant) (280).
- b. Specialty retail stores such as coffee houses, music and book stores (290E and 290G).
- c. Any other commercial use determined by the Zoning Administrator as not impacting adjacent properties.

2. Incidental live entertainment shall be reviewed and approved by the Police Department through an Entertainment Permit prior to commencement.

3. If incidental live entertainment violates any provision of this title or Chapter 5.44, the Zoning Administrator may order that the said entertainment immediately be stopped as per Section 24.04.221.

4. Where the indoor stage/performance area exceeds 80 square feet and/or customer dancing is provided the primary use shall be classified as a nightclub/music hall (630).

5. Any outdoor live entertainment on private property not exceeding three consecutive days or five days a year may be allowed by the Police Department through the sound permit requirements of the Municipal Code. Any outdoor live entertainment exceeding the above days shall be reviewed through an administrative use permit except where otherwise stated.

6. All live entertainment shall comply with the noise requirements of Section 24.14.260 and all applicable building and fire regulations.

Section 15. Chapter 24.22.340 and 24.22.341 of the Municipal Code of the City of Santa Cruz shall be hereby added to read as follows:

### **24.22.488 ENTERTAINMENT, LIVE**

Music, comedy, readings, dancing, acting or other entertainment performed by one or more persons, whether or not such person or persons are compensated for such performances. This use includes dancing by patrons to live or recorded music.

### **24.22.489 ENTERTAINMENT, INCIDENTAL LIVE**

Live entertainment with indoor stage/performance area not exceeding 80 square feet and no customer dancing is considered incidental to a primary use.



## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

Section 16. Amending Chapter 4 of the Downtown Recovery Plan section A and portion of B as follows:

### Development Standards and Guidelines and Design Standards and Guidelines 4

#### A. Land Uses

##### 1. Prohibited Uses

The uses described in subsection (a) below, are deemed inconsistent with the goals, policies and objectives of the Downtown Recovery Plan and are, therefore, prohibited within the Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP) portion of the Central Business District as either a stand-alone use or an accessory or temporary use. Such uses that lawfully existed within the DRP area prior to the adoption of this provision are deemed non-conforming and may continue only at the same location at the same intensity or less for a period of no more than 20 years from the effective date of this Zoning Ordinance amendment (October 10, 2000), after which time the use shall be completely removed or converted to a conforming use. The uses described in subsection (b) below shall be deemed a public nuisance and shall be immediately abated according to the provisions of the Zoning Ordinance or other applicable City Codes or Ordinances.

Uses that are prohibited within any of the Downtown Recovery Plan subdistricts.

(a) Uses not permitted include, but are not limited to, the following: Tattoo parlors; rent, sales or service of automobiles, trucks, recreational vehicles, motorcycles or trailers; sale of firearms; general advertising signs; sale of alcoholic beverages for off-site consumption requiring ABC liquor license Numbers 20 or 21 (liquor stores); drive-up facility; or drive-through facility.

(b) Nuisance Activities. No use, even though listed as a permitted use or otherwise allowed, shall be permitted which, by reason of its nature or manner of operation, is deemed by the Zoning Administrator to be creating a condition that is hazardous, noxious, or offensive through the emission of odor, fumes, smoke, cinder, dust, gas, vibration, glare, refuse, water-carried waste, or excessive noise. Such use shall be subject to violation abatement procedures, which may result in revocation of the use permit.

##### 2. Accessory Uses

Accessory uses, as defined in Section 24.22.013 of the Zoning Ordinance, shall be limited to the use of no more than one quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) of the total floor area occupied by the permitted use.

##### 3. Temporary Uses

Temporary uses, as defined in Section 24.22.879 of the Zoning Ordinance, shall be limited to the following activities and standards:

(a) The following activities if they are sponsored by a government entity or an organized group of businesses, property owners or residents of the CBD:

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

(i) Neighborhood, District or Citywide-oriented carnival, circus, street fair, exhibition, celebration or festival;

(ii) booth for educational, charitable, patriotic or welfare purposes;

(iii) open air sale of agricultural products, including seasonal decorations;

(iv) open air sporting event;

(v) arts or crafts sale or artistic performance event; or

(vi) surface parking open to the public.

(b) The following activities if they secure the proper permits, if applicable, from City agencies: Parades, civic events, and advertised citizen gatherings.

### 4. Conditionally Permitted Uses

The use described below is permitted in all districts within the Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP) portion of the Central Business District with an administrative use permit and a design permit.

(a) Wireless telecommunications facilities, subject to the regulations in Part 15 of Chapter 24.12.

## ***B. Pacific Avenue Retail District Development Standards***

### 1. Ground-Level Principally Permitted Uses (Pacific Avenue and East-West Streets)

Principally permitted uses for the ground level of development along Pacific Avenue and the side streets to the mid-block are limited to relatively high volume pedestrian-oriented uses that reinforce the Pacific Avenue Retail District as an active public place. It is critical that ground-level uses provide a continuity of activity and interest along the entire length of Pacific Avenue and the intersecting side streets. Office use and medical offices and clinics are not permitted along Pacific Avenue or east-west side street “frontage” spaces. “Frontage” spaces shall be defined as the area within 75 feet perpendicular to Pacific Avenue frontage property line and within 40 feet perpendicular to the east-west street property line. Personal service space is not permitted along Pacific Avenue frontage from Water to Cathcart Streets and is permitted only on a very limited basis along Pacific Avenue frontage from the southside of Cathcart Street to Laurel Street or along the frontage of the east-west streets. To this end, ground-level principally permitted uses shall be limited to the following:

a. Retail uses, including stores, shops, general retail establishments, department stores and specialty shops, not including thrift stores or pawn shops;

b. Eating establishments; service of alcoholic beverages must be clearly ancillary to food service and must meet the provisions of Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets). When applicable, all fast food and/or beverage establishments (defined in Section 24.22.661 of the Zoning Ordinance) shall be conducted in accordance with the following “good neighbor” operating procedures:

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

(i) Sufficient trash and recycling receptacles shall be provided and shall be regularly maintained;

(ii) all debris boxes shall be screened and kept in designated or approved locations on the premises;

(iii) the operator shall be responsible for cleaning the sidewalk within fifty (50) feet horizontal distance from the premises during the hours of operation to maintain the sidewalk free of paper, spillage or other litter; and

(iv) noise, glare and odors shall be contained within the premises so as not to be a nuisance to neighbors. Under no circumstance shall the ventilation outlets or motors cause emission of objectionable odors or noise directed toward neighbors;

c. Art galleries or museums that are oriented and open to the public;

d. Theaters and cinemas.

e. Live entertainment meeting the provisions of Section 24.12.195.

Any of the above uses in space greater than 16,000 gross square feet per single-tenant/establishment requires Special Use Permit authorization by the City Council.

Entry lobbies to upper-level uses shall be permitted, but should be situated to the maximum extent practicable on the east-west streets; if situated on Pacific Avenue, frontage devoted to such use shall not exceed 15 feet in width; if situated on a side street, frontage shall be permitted to 25 feet in width.

### 2. Ground-Level Administrative Uses (Pacific Avenue and East-West Streets)

The following ground level uses require an Administrative Use Permit and will be allowed on a conditional basis, if the applicant can sufficiently demonstrate that they will generate people-oriented activity and streetside interest compatible with the desired pedestrian environment for Pacific Avenue, and if they are in compliance with the criteria listed below. Ground floor space greater than 16,000 gross square feet per single-tenant/establishment requires Special Use Permit authorization by the City Council.

a. Personal service enterprises such as barber shops, laundry and clothes cleaning establishments; administrative, executive and financial services; telecommunications and computer-related offices; professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices including space for non-profit organizations of less than 16,000 gross square feet per application; medical and dental offices; and medical, optical and dental clinics will be considered for the ground level, if it can be demonstrated that:

i. Such establishments are not located along Pacific Avenue frontage or along east-west street frontage from Water Street to the northside of Cathcart Street and are, therefore, *limited to the interior ground floor space*; or

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

ii. Such establishments are located along east-west street frontage from the *south side* of Cathcart Street to Laurel Street; and

iii. Such establishments are compatible with existing and planned ground-level and upper-level permitted uses; and

iv. Such establishments are in compliance with the storefront and building façade guidelines and standards described below, and capable of being transformed into retail use in the future.

b. Banks will be considered for the ground level of this district if (1) they meet the design standards and guidelines of the DRP, and (2) if there is no other existing bank within the same contiguous block.

c. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages not ancillary to food service will be considered for the ground level of this district, subject to the following operating conditions:

i. acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards;

ii. the provisions Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets) are met;

iii. the establishments shall be conducted in accordance with the following “good neighbor operating procedures”:

(a) Sufficient trash and recycling receptacles shall be provided and shall be regularly maintained;

(b) all debris boxes shall be screened and kept on the premises in a designated or approved location;

(c) the operator shall be responsible for cleaning the sidewalk within fifty (50) feet horizontal distance from the premises during the hours of operation to maintain the sidewalk free of paper, spillage or other litter; and

(d) noise, glare and odors shall be contained within the premises so as not to be a nuisance to neighbors and under no circumstance shall the ventilation outlets or motors cause emission of objectionable odors or noise directed toward neighbors;

iv. the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the storefront and building façade standards and guidelines below and includes active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian (e.g., food service seating, queuing areas or art work) and in no case shall the storefront occupy more than 50 linear feet of street frontage, combined, if the space fronts on a corner lot;

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

v. such establishments are compatible with adjacent residential uses;  
and

vi. such space is capable of being transformed into retail use in the future.

d. Indoor recreational uses (e.g., health club, bowling alley) will be considered for ground-level use, provided that:

i. the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the storefront and building façade standards and guidelines below and active people-oriented uses are located adjacent to the street (e.g., retailing component);

ii. in no case shall the storefront occupy more than 50 linear feet street frontage, combined, if the space fronts on a corner lot;

iii. such establishments are compatible with adjacent residential uses;  
and

iv. such space is capable of being transformed into retail use in the future.

e. Business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance provided that such establishments are not located along Pacific Avenue frontage or east-west street frontage.

### 3. Ground Level Special Uses.

The following uses shall require a Special Use Permit:

a. Personal service enterprises such as barber shops, laundry and clothes cleaning establishments, photocopying services and computer software consulting and internet services to the general public; business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance (1) when located along Pacific Avenue frontage between the southside of Cathcart Street to Laurel Street or (2) if located along east-west street frontage from Water Street to the northside of Cathcart Street, provided the following conditions are met:

i. Any such establishment, combined if more than one, will not occupy more than 50 linear feet of frontage space, combined if on a corner lot;

ii. Such establishment is compatible with nearby residential uses;

iii. Such space is in compliance with the storefront and façade design and development standards described below; and

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

iv. Such space is capable of being converted into retail use in the future.  
[See also subsection (c) below, if applicable.]

b. Thrift stores or pawn shops provided the following conditions are met:

i. The thrift store or pawn shop is located south of Cathcart Street or along east-west side streets from Water to Laurel Streets; and

ii. Such space is in compliance with the storefront and façade design and development standards described below [See also subsection (c) below, if applicable].

c. Ground-level use exceeding sixteen thousand (16,000) gross square feet per single-tenant/establishment. The Special Use Permit provided for in this subsection shall be issued or denied by the City Council after review and recommendation by the Zoning Board. In addition to the findings for Special Use Permit issuance required under Section 24.08.050, a Special Use Permit required by this subsection shall not be issued unless the following additional criteria, findings and conditions are made by the City Council. The proposed Application would provide a public benefit by demonstrating that:

i. The use adds a desired, “targeted” business to the Downtown, which would serve to diversify the Downtown Recovery Plan area ground-level business base;

ii. The use provides a public benefit and contributes to an appropriate balance of local or non-local businesses. For the purposes of this finding, it shall be presumed that local businesses serve to sustain the authenticity and unique retail character of the DRP business mix. However, non-local businesses may add to retail draw and contribute to overall Downtown vitality in certain circumstances;

iii. The use contributes to an appropriate balance of small, medium and large-sized businesses in the DRP area to diversify the DRP’s ground-level business mix; to insure the maintenance of the “Santa Cruz” identity, unique character and authenticity; to seek to reduce economic “leakage” of sales out of the City and County; and to induce local investment and employment to the DRP area;

iv. The design of the façade of the proposed use meets the design standards and guidelines of the DRP and is not restricted by corporate standardized or trademarked exterior design, signage, materials, color or other visual treatments;

v. The proposed use would be a good neighbor and contribute to the community life of the Downtown by participating in such community activities as: (1) Membership in Downtown merchant, resident, neighborhood improvement organizations and/or assessment districts; (2) to the greatest extent feasible, hiring local residents; and (3) hosting or participating in Downtown festivals, fairs, benefit events and similar neighborhood activities; and

vi. If applicable, all food and/or beverage service activities shall be conducted in accordance with the “good neighbor operating procedures” for such uses described above.

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

### 4. Principally Permitted Upper-Floor Uses

Principally permitted upper-level uses include the following:

- a. Residential and hotel development up to 60 units in size. Residential and hotel uses shall incorporate sound attenuation space planning designs and construction materials and methods such that noise from nearby commercial activities do not unduly disturb occupants of new dwelling units or hotel rooms;
- b. Retail uses including stores, shops, general retail establishments, department stores and specialty shops, not including thrift shops or pawn shops;
- c. Eating establishments; service of alcoholic beverages must be clearly ancillary to food service and must meet the provisions Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets). When applicable, all fast food and/or beverage establishments (defined in Section 24.22.661 of the Zoning Ordinance) shall be conducted in accordance with the previously described “good neighbor operating procedures;”
- d. Art galleries or museums;
- e. Theaters and cinemas;
- f. Personal service enterprises such as barber shops, laundry and clothes cleaning establishments, administrative, executive and financial services; telecommunications and computer-related office uses; professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices; medical and dental offices; and medical, optical and dental clinics;
- g. Banks when meeting the design standards and guidelines of the DRP;
- h. Business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance.
- i. Live entertainment meeting the provisions of Section 24.12.195.

### Conditional Upper-Floor Uses

### 5. Upper Level Administrative Uses

The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit:

Conditional uses for all levels of development above the ground floor include the following:

- a. Residential development exceeding 60 units will be considered for upper-level uses, if it can be demonstrated that such a development includes a mixture of unit types (e.g., variety of unit sizes) that will be attractive to a wide range of potential residents. Residential uses shall incorporate sound attenuation space planning designs and construction materials and methods

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

such that noise from nearby commercial activities do not unduly disturb occupants of new dwelling units or hotel rooms;

b. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages not ancillary to food service, subject to the following operating conditions:

i. acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards;

ii. the provisions Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets) are met;

iii. all such establishments are conducted in accordance with the previously described "good neighbor operating procedures"; and

iv. such establishments are compatible with nearby residential uses;

c. Indoor recreation uses provided such establishments are compatible with nearby residential uses;

d. Space greater than 16,000 square feet per application to be occupied by administrative services and direct-services delivery to the public provided by non-tax-paying entities provided that the Applicant provides a fiscal impact analysis which would identify to what extent the proposed use, individually, and combined with the amount of existing non-tax-paying entities within the CBD, would have an adverse impact on the City's and/or Redevelopment Agency's ability to service existing CBD Redevelopment debt and/or to incur additional indebtedness deemed necessary by the City Council for revitalization efforts within the CBD.

### 6. Upper Level Special Uses.

The following uses shall require a Special Use Permit:

a. Thrift stores or pawn shops.

Section 17. Amending Chapter 4 of the Downtown Recovery Plan a portion of Section J as follows:

### ***J. Front Street Riverfront Corridor Development Standards***

#### **1. Ground-Level Principally Permitted Uses (Front, River, Water Streets and East-West Streets)**

Principal permitted uses for the ground level of development along the Front Street Corridor, River Street, and the side streets to the mid-block are limited to the following:

a. All ground-level principally permitted uses allowed in the Pacific Avenue



## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

Retail District as described above; and

b. Personal service enterprises such as barber shops, laundry and clothes cleaning establishments, administrative, executive and financial services; banks; professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices; medical and dental offices; and medical, optical and dental clinics provided they do not exceed 16,000 gross square feet per application;

c. Hotels, motels, and bed and breakfast inns not exceeding 16,000 gross square feet per application;

d. Indoor recreational uses not exceeding 16,000 gross square feet per application (e.g., health clubs, bowling alleys);

e. Business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance, provided that (1) such uses do not exceed 16,000 gross square feet per application; (2) the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the guidelines below; and (3) that people-oriented uses of visual interest to the pedestrian are located adjacent to the street.

f. Live entertainment meeting the provisions of Section 24.12.195.

### 2. Ground-Level Permitted Uses

(Riverfront Levee: Soquel Avenue to Laurel Street)

**Properties that abut the San Lorenzo River levee will have the rear of the property approximately ten feet, or one level, below the top of the levee pathway or promenade. As such, land uses at the ground floor of levee-facing properties will most likely be parking or some building mechanical service use. The second floor of the levee-facing properties would be highly visible to levee passers-by. In the spirit of the San Lorenzo Riverfront Plan, uses facing the levee promenade should provide people-oriented activities that will maintain and reinforce the public nature of the river, including:**

a. Retail uses not exceeding 16,000 square feet per application, including stores, shops, general retail establishments and specialty shops;

b. Eating establishments not exceeding 16,000 square feet per application; service of alcoholic beverages must be clearly ancillary to food service;

c. Art galleries or museums not exceeding 16,000 square feet per application that are oriented and open to the public;

d. Business and technical schools; child care facilities; schools and studios for arts and crafts, photography, music and dance, provided that (1) such use does not exceed 16,000 square feet per application and (2) the storefront adjacent to the levee is designed in a way that promotes visual transparency and pedestrian interest.

e. Live entertainment meeting the provisions of Section 24.12.195.

## **ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30**

Beyond these levee-level uses, residential uses shall be the only other permitted ground-level use adjacent to the riverfront levee between Laurel Street and Soquel Avenue, with the exception of frontage within 75 feet of Laurel and Soquel, which could include residential and all of the principal permitted uses described for the ground level of the Front Street Corridor above. It is further recommended that a few opportunity sites for appropriate public-serving commercial uses be developed in connection with public access points and park space; in which case the levee-facing commercial use may physically connect with the public space of the levee.

If development occurs prior to the completion of riverfront levee improvements, the design should allow for these active river-oriented uses to be incorporated and connected to the promenade upon completion. On an interim basis (i.e., prior to the completion of the riverfront improvements), levee-level uses could include: cinemas, administrative, executive and financial offices; medical and dental offices; professional, editorial, real estate, insurance and other general business offices. Development occurring prior to the completion of the riverfront improvements will be permitted subject to the condition that compliance with the permitted ground-level uses be achieved within five years of the completion of riverfront improvements.

### **3. Ground Level Administrative Uses (Front, River, Water Streets and East-West Streets)**

The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit. Conditional uses for the ground level of development along Front Street and the side streets to mid-block include:

a. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages not ancillary to food service not exceeding 16,000 gross square feet per application will be considered for the ground level of this district, subject to acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards, and if the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the guidelines below and to include active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian (e.g., restaurant seating or retail frontage).

### **4. Ground Level Special Uses. (Front, River, Water Streets and East-West Streets)**

The following uses require a Special Use Permit:

Any ground floor space greater than 16,000 gross square feet per single-tenant space shall require a Special Use Permit (SUP). The SUP provided for in this subsection shall be issued or denied by the City Council after review and recommendation by the Zoning Board. In addition to the findings for SUP issuance required under Section 24.08.050, a SUP required by this subsection shall not be authorized unless the following additional criteria, findings and conditions are made by the City Council demonstrating how the proposed application would provide a public benefit to the City and Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP) area. The proposed use would:

a. Add a desired, "targeted" business to the Downtown which would serve to diversify the DRP's ground-level business base;

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

b. The application shall provide a public benefit by demonstrating how it would contribute to an appropriate balance of local or non-local businesses. For the purposes of this finding, it shall be presumed that local businesses serve to sustain the authenticity and unique retail character of the DRP business mix. However, non-local businesses may add to retail draw and contribute to overall Downtown vitality in certain circumstances;

c. Contribute to an appropriate balance of small, medium and large-sized businesses in the DRP to diversify the DRP's ground-level business mix, to insure the "Santa Cruz" identity, character and authenticity, to seek to reduce economic "leakage" of profits out of the City and County, and to induce local investment and employment in the DRP area;

d. The design of the façade of the proposed use would meet the design standards and guidelines of the DRP and would not be restricted by corporate-required standardized exterior design, signage, materials, color or other visual treatments;

e. The proposed use would be a good neighbor and contribute to the community life of the Downtown by participating in such community activities as:

i. Membership in Downtown merchant, resident, neighborhood improvement organizations and/or assessment districts;

ii. To the greatest extent feasible, hiring local residents; and

iii. Hosting or participating in Downtown festivals, fairs, benefit events and similar neighborhood activities; and

f. If applicable, all food and/or beverage service activities shall be conducted in accordance with the following conditions:

i. Sufficient trash and recycling receptacles shall be provided and shall be regularly maintained;

ii. All debris boxes shall be screened and kept at a designated or approved location on the premises;

iii. The operator shall be responsible for cleaning the sidewalk within fifty (50) feet horizontal distance from the premises during the hours of operation to maintain the sidewalk free of paper, spillage or other litter; and

iv. Noise, glare and odors shall be contained within the premises so as not to be a nuisance to neighbors. Under no circumstance shall the ventilation outlets or motors cause emission of objectionable odors or noise toward neighbors.

### 5. Principally Permitted Upper-Floor Uses

All of the above principally permitted ground floor uses are allowed on the upper levels within this district. In addition, residential and hotel uses are also permitted.

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

Upper-level residential shall be a required use to be included within mixed-use building prototypes between Laurel Street and Soquel Avenue east of Front Street and the Long's-Zanotto's property north of Soquel; portions of this area within 75 feet of Laurel and Soquel are exempt from this requirement and can include all of the permitted upper-floor uses. Sixty percent of development square footage within the area requiring upper-level residential shall be provided in residential use.

### 6. Height and Stepback Requirements

The following height and stepback standards shall apply to all development within the Front Street/Riverfront Corridor:

a. No new development shall exceed a base height of 50 feet (measured to the top of parapet or eaves on the highest floor). Within this base height, no more than 3 stories of commercial uses (including ground-level retail) shall be permitted; if upper-level residential or hotel uses are included, a maximum of 3 floors of such uses above the ground-level retail use will be permitted within the maximum base height of 50 feet.

b. Uninhabitable mechanical penthouses and sloping roofs will be permitted above the base height to a maximum height of 55 feet, provided that such penthouses are set back from the face of buildings by a minimum of 20 feet to be out of the pedestrian's view and that sloping roofs meet the provisions of c. below.

c. In order to promote solar access to the street, and to create a visual transition in scale, development above 35 feet in height will be required to step back from Front Street, River Street and the east-west streets by at least 10 feet at an angle not to exceed 42 degrees (see attached diagram).

d. Along the riverfront levee, development shall be required to step back from one story, to create a transition to the river and to provide solar access to the surface of the levee promenade on December 21 at 1:00 p.m. To achieve this, all development above the first story shall be stepped back so as not to penetrate a 42 degree solar plane projected back from the first story parapet (see attached diagram).

e. In order to avoid the creation of a consistent wall of development along the riverfront between Soquel and Front Street, a sideyard stepback of 10 feet shall be required for all development above the first floor.

### 7. Build-to Lines and Setbacks

In order to promote well-defined streets, development shall generally be required to build to the property line adjacent to public streets. The following exceptions to this condition are noted:

a. In locations where the sidewalk is less than 12 feet, development shall be set back from the property line to create a 12-foot sidewalk.

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

b. Within this subarea, new development along Water Street (south side) and Laurel Street shall be set back from the street by 10 feet to allow for generous gateway landscaping treatment. On Soquel Avenue the setback shall be 7 feet.

c. Development along the riverfront promenade shall not encroach beyond the property line of the parcel, except in cases where levee-facing “people oriented” commercial activities incorporate public access points to the levee. Structured and encapsulated parking will be permitted to be built to the property line adjacent to the levee, provided that it is completely screened from view, and that the top of the deck is below the level of the promenade.

### 8. Parking

The Front Street/Riverfront Corridor subarea is within the downtown Parking District and, as such, shall comply with all parking requirements set forth within that district. All residential parking shall be provided on site within the parking standards of the zoning ordinance.

Public and private parking facilities shall comply with the following conditions:

a. Above-grade structured parking should be visually separated at the ground level from all public sidewalks and streets by means of active storefront uses as described above. Such parking should be accessed, to the maximum extent possible, from east-west streets or rear service lanes. Access driveways along Front Street should be avoided.

b. Existing and/or expanded surface parking lots within the Front Street/Riverfront Corridor should be well landscaped. In addition to the landscaped area requirements for surface parking provided in the zoning ordinance, surface lots shall provide at least one tree for every four parking spaces, distributed throughout the lot. Surface lots shall be screened from the public sidewalk with low walls, planters, or hedges.

### 9. Service Access

Parcels adjacent to rear alleys must maintain service access from the rear and provide attractive rear entrances. Trash storage areas shall be internal to the building or completely enclosed and screened from view, as required by City ordinance. To the maximum extent practicable, no trash or loading areas shall be permitted adjacent to Front Street. New access driveways along Front Street shall be strongly discouraged.

Section 18. Amending Chapter 4 of the Downtown Recovery Plan a portion of Section L as follows:

### ***L. Cedar Street Village Corridor Development Standards***

#### 1. Ground-Level Principally Permitted Uses

Principal permitted uses for the ground level of development within the Cedar Street area (including side streets and the east side of Center Street) shall include the following:

## **ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30**

a. All ground-level principal permitted uses allowed in the Front Street Riverfront Corridor as described above; and

b. Residential uses along the east-west streets and Center Street only.

### **2. Ground Level Administrative Uses.**

The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit:

Conditional uses for the ground level of development within the Cedar Street Corridor:

a. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment with stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages not ancillary to food service, provided the space is less than 16,000 square feet per application, will be considered for the ground level of this district, subject to acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards, and if the storefront adjacent to the street is designed to include active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian (e.g., restaurant seating or retail frontage).

b. Government facilities; local, state and federal; Libraries; Educational Facilities (public/ private); Public Utilities; Recreational Facilities, publicly owned; Churches; Communication and Information Services.

### **3. Ground Level Special Uses.**

The following uses shall require a Special Use Permit:

a. For any ground-level permitted or conditional use (except for ground level administrative uses listed in subsection b. above) exceeding sixteen thousand (16,000) gross square feet per single-tenant space, the Special Use Permit (SUP) provided for in this subsection shall be issued or denied by the City Council after review and recommendation by the Zoning Board. In addition to the findings for SUP issuance required under Section 24.08.050, a SUP required by this subsection shall not issue unless the following additional criteria, findings and conditions are made by the City Council. The Proposed Application would provide a public benefit by demonstrating how it would:

i. Add a desired, "targeted" business to the Downtown which would serve to diversify the Downtown Recovery Plan (DRP)'s ground-level business base;

ii. The application shall provide a public benefit by demonstrating how it would contribute to an appropriate balance of local or non-local businesses. For the purposes of this finding, it shall be presumed that local businesses serve to sustain the authenticity and unique retail character of the DRP business mix. However, non-local businesses may add to retail draw and contribute to overall Downtown vitality in certain circumstances;

iii. Contribute to an appropriate balance of small, medium and large-sized businesses in the DRP to diversify the DRP's ground-level business mix, to insure the "Santa Cruz" identity, character and authenticity, to seek to reduce economic "leakage" of profits out of the City and County, and to induce local investment and employment in the DRP area;

## **ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30**

iv. The design of the façade of the proposed use would meet the design standards and guidelines of the DRP and would not be restricted by corporate-required standardized exterior design, signage, materials, color or other visual treatments;

v. The proposed use would be a good neighbor and contribute to the community life of the Downtown by participating in such community activities as:

(1) Membership in Downtown merchant, resident, neighborhood improvement organizations and/or assessment districts;

(2) To the greatest extent feasible, hiring local residents; and

(3) Hosting or participating in Downtown festivals, fairs, benefit events and similar neighborhood activities; and

vi. If applicable, all food and/or beverage service activities shall be conducted in accordance with the following conditions:

(1) Sufficient trash receptacles for customers shall be provided regularly maintained;

(2) All debris boxes shall be kept on the premises;

(3) The operator shall be responsible for cleaning the sidewalk within fifty (50) feet horizontal distance from the premises during the hours of operation to maintain the sidewalk free of paper, spillage or other litter; and

(4) Noise, glare and odors shall be contained within the premises so as not to be a nuisance to neighbors. Under no circumstance shall the ventilation outlets or motors cause emission of objectionable odors or noise toward neighbors.

b. Surface parking lots or parking structures.

### **4. Permitted Upper-Floor Uses**

Permitted upper-level uses include all permitted ground-level uses listed above. In addition, upper-level residential is permitted throughout the subarea.

### **5. Height and Stepback Requirements**

The following height and stepback standards shall apply to all development within the Cedar Street Village Corridor:

a. The maximum height of development east of Cedar Street shall be 50 feet (3 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial with 3 floors of residential, or 5 levels of parking). In order to promote solar access to the street and to create a visual transition in scale, all development

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

above 35 feet shall step back from street faces in a way that does not penetrate a 42 degree plane projected back from the 35-foot parapet or eaves.

b. The maximum height of development throughout the rest of this subarea shall be 35 feet (two floors of commercial; one floor of commercial and two floors of residential; or three floors of residential). Provision for sloping roofs and mechanical penthouses will be allowed to a maximum height of 40 feet, provided that penthouses are set back at least 20 feet out of sight from pedestrian view, and that sloping roofs comply with the stepback angles described in a. above.

### 6. Build-to Lines and Setbacks

New development should be set back from the property line to create a sidewalk depth of at least 12 feet. Additional setbacks are permitted to provide landscaped or paved extensions of the sidewalk area, gardens, outdoor seating, or cafes.

### 7. Parking

The Cedar Street Village Corridor subarea is within the downtown Parking District and, as such, shall comply with all parking requirements set forth within that district. Public and private parking facilities, when permitted, shall comply with the following conditions:

a. Above-grade structured parking should be visually separated at the ground level from all public sidewalks and streets by means of active storefront uses, as described above under ground-level permitted uses. Such parking should be accessed, to the maximum extent possible, from east-west streets or rear service lanes. New access driveways along Cedar Street should be avoided.

b. Existing and/or expanded surface parking lots within the Cedar Street Village Corridor should be well landscaped, with at least one tree for every four parking spaces, and screened from the public sidewalk with low walls, planters, or hedges.

### 8. Service Access

Parcels adjacent to rear alleys must maintain service access from the rear and provide attractive rear entrances. Trash storage areas shall be internal to the building or completely enclosed and screened from view, as required by City ordinance. To the maximum extent practicable, no trash or loading areas shall be permitted adjacent to Cedar Street.

Section 19. Amending Chapter 4 of the Downtown Recovery Plan Section N as follows:

## ***N. North Pacific Area Development Standards***

### 1. Ground-Level Principally Permitted Uses

Principal permitted uses for the ground level of development along all streets within this subarea include the following:



## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

a. All principally permitted ground-level uses allowed in the Front Street/Riverfront Corridor as described above, with the exception that the ground floor is limited to:

i. retail space or personal service-type retail space along the frontage along North Pacific Avenue, River Street and Water Street, the minimum depth of which shall have a perpendicular depth of forty (40) feet; however, such use may vary in depth along these streets provided that each street maintains an average retail depth of 30 feet;

ii. office, parking or building service uses may be provided at the ground-level along Bulkhead and/or Knight Streets; and

iii. office uses may be provided at the ground level along River Street.

### 2. Ground Level Administrative Uses.

The following uses require an Administrative Use Permit:

Conditional uses for the ground level of development within this subarea include:

a. Nightclubs, establishments providing live entertainment stage/performance areas greater than 80 square feet or permitting dancing, and establishments serving alcoholic beverages, provided the space is less than 16,000 square feet per application, will be considered for the ground level of this district subject to the following operating procedures:

i. acoustical studies indicating that such uses can achieve the City's existing noise abatement standards;

ii. the provisions Part 12 of the Zoning Ordinance (for High Risk or Low Risk Alcohol Outlets);

iii. all such establishments shall be conducted in accordance with the "good neighbor operating procedures" described in the Pacific Avenue Retail District section; and

iv. if the storefront adjacent to the street is designed in compliance with the guidelines below and to include active people-oriented activities of visual interest to the pedestrian (e.g., food-service seating, queuing areas or art work).

b. Residential dwellings.

c. Surface parking lots or parking structures.

### 3. Ground Level Special Uses.

The following uses require a Special Use Permit:

a. Any ground-level principally permitted or conditional non-residential use exceeding sixteen thousand (16,000) gross square feet per single-tenant space. The

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

**Special Use Permit (SUP) provided for in this subsection shall be issued or denied by the City Council after review and recommendation by the Zoning Board. In addition to the findings for SUP issuance required under Section 24.08.050, a SUP required by this subsection shall not issue unless the additional criteria, findings and conditions for large retail uses described in the Pacific Avenue Retail District section are made by the City Council.**

### 4. Principally Permitted Upper-Floor Uses

a. Principally permitted upper-level uses include all permitted uses listed above. In addition, residential, office and parking uses are also permitted.

### 5. Height and Stepback Requirements

#### a. Building Height

The following height and stepback standards shall apply to all development within the North Pacific area.

i. The maximum height of all development within the North Pacific subarea shall be 35 feet (2 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial and 2 floors of residential). However, within this 35 foot Base Height, east of North Pacific Avenue, development may be allowed on a discretionary basis to a maximum height of 50 feet (3 floors of commercial, or 1 floor of commercial and 3 floors of residential) on a conditional basis, subject to the following criteria: The granting of additional height above thirty-five (35) feet is discretionary and requires a Design Permit with the recommendation of the Director of Planning to the City Council who must approve the additional height;

ii. Proposed development above 35 feet, up to 45 feet, must prepare a detailed visual analysis of the building to determine the visual impact. The visual impact analysis must consider the views from the mid-point of the Water Street Bridge looking toward the Mission Hill, from Mission Hill and other key locations within the City. The additional building height shall not obstruct views of the profile of the top of the grade of Mission Hill as viewed from the crest of the Water Street Bridge;

iii. Additional height above 45 feet, up to a maximum of 50 feet, must demonstrate that the building creates a superior gateway entrance to Pacific Avenue and the Downtown; and

iv. The building height above 35 feet shall be stepped back a minimum of ten (10) feet from the 35 foot Base Height, the additional height shall be highly articulated and the upper level shall gently transition to surrounding development.

v. The first floor uses must have a minimum floor-to-floor height of 14 feet.

## ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30

### b. Build-to Lines and Setbacks

To promote well-defined streets, development shall generally be required to build to the property line adjacent to public streets. The following exceptions to this condition are noted:

i. In locations where the sidewalk is less than 12 feet, development shall be set back from the property line to create a 12-foot sidewalk.

ii. Within this subarea, new development along Water Street (north side) and River Street (south side) shall be set back from the property line by 10 feet to allow for generous gateway landscaping treatment. Buildings along River Street may project into this setback with approval of a landscape plan provided that the average setback along that street remains 10 feet.

iii. Along Pacific Avenue and Water Street, ground level uses shall not be located more than one foot above the elevation of the adjacent curb.

iv. Along River Street, the first occupied floor level shall not be higher than five feet above the adjacent curb. For each one foot above the adjacent curb, an additional 1.0 feet of landscape setback shall be required.

### 6. Parking

The North Pacific subarea is not within the downtown Parking District, and therefore new development must comply with the City's general standards related to parking. On-site parking, when authorized, must meet the following conditions:

a. Above-grade structured parking facing River Street, Water Street or North Pacific Avenue should be visually separated from all public sidewalks at the ground level by means of active ground-level uses as described above. Such parking should be accessed, to the maximum extent possible, from east-west streets (e.g., Bulkhead Street). New access driveways along North Pacific Avenue, River and Water Streets should be avoided.

b. Existing and/or expanded surface parking lots within the North Pacific area should be well landscaped, with at least one tree for every four parking spaces, and screened from the public sidewalk with low walls, planters or hedges.

### 7. Service Access

To the maximum extent possible, new development should achieve service and garbage access from the rear or, if applicable, from Bulkhead Street, and provide attractive rear entrances. Trash storage areas shall be internal to the building or completely enclosed and screened from view, as required by City ordinance. To the maximum extent practicable, no trash or loading areas shall be permitted adjacent to North Pacific Avenue, River or Water Streets.

Section 20. For areas outside of the Coastal Zone, this Ordinance shall take effect and be in force thirty (30) days after final adoption. For areas inside of the Coastal Zone, this Ordinance

**ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30**

shall take effect and be in force upon certification of this Ordinance by the California Coastal Commission.

PASSED FOR PUBLICATION this 8th day of November, 2005, by the following vote:

AYES: Vice Mayor Mathews; Councilmembers Coonerty, Fitzmaurice, Porter, Madrigal; Mayor Rotkin.

NOES: None.

ABSENT: None.

DISQUALIFIED: Councilmember Reilly.

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

**ORDINANCE NO. 2005-30**

PASSED FOR FINAL ADOPTION this 22nd day of November, 2005, by the following vote:

AYES: Vice Mayor Mathews; Councilmembers Coonerty, Fitzmaurice, Porter, Madrigal; Mayor Rotkin.

NOES: None.

ABSENT: None.

DISQUALIFIED: Councilmember Reilly.

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

This is to certify that the above  
and foregoing document is the  
original of Ordinance No. 2005-30  
and that it has been published or  
posted in accordance with the  
Charter of the City of Santa Cruz.

\_\_\_\_\_  
City

Clerk